

MATERIALS OF SPOKEN MANCHU

KIM Juwon

KO Dongho

CHAOKE D. O.

HAN Youfeng

PIAO Lianyu

BOLDYREV B. V.

"This work was supported by the Korea Research Foundation Grant."
(KRF-2003-072-AL2002)

Seoul National University Press

KIM Juwon	Department of Linguistics, Seoul National University, Korea
KO Dongho	Department of Korean Language and Literature, Chonbuk National University, Korea
CHAOKE D. O.	Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, China
HAN Youfeng	Heilongjiang Provincial Nation Research Institute, China
PIAO Lianyu	Heilongjiang Provincial Nation Research Institute, China
BOLDYREV B. V.	Institute of Philology, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia

Altaic Languages Series 1

Materials of Spoken Manchu

Copyright © 2008 by The Altaic Society of Korea

Printed in Seoul, Korea

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means, except for brief quotations, without written permission from Seoul National University Press.

Seoul National University Press

599 Gwanak-ro, Gwanak-gu, Seoul 151-742, Korea

E-mail: snubook@snu.ac.kr

Home Page: <http://www.snupress.com>

First Printing: August 29, 2008

ISBN 978-89-521-0947-7 93970

Contents

1. Introduction	1
1.1 Spoken Manchu today	1
1.2 Fieldwork	3
1.3 Situations of Manchu speakers	5
1.4 Previous researches into spoken Manchu	5
2. The phonological system of Manchu	7
2.1 Consonant system	7
2.2 Glide	15
2.3 Vowel system	16
2.4 Stress	21
2.5 Phonological process	22
2.6 Historical change	22
3. Word-formation and vocabulary	31
3.1 Derivation	31
3.2 Compound words	33
3.3 Vocabulary	33
4. Grammar	35
4.1 Nouns	35

4.2 Verbs	39
4.3 Adjectives	44
4.4 Invariant words	45
Appendix 1. Items in questionnaire	51
Manchu-English	51
English-Manchu	110
Appendix 2. Basic conversational expressions	161
Appendix 3. Sentences for grammatical analysis	185
References	217
Abstract	219

1

Introduction

1.1 Spoken Manchu today

This book aims to describe the Manchu language spoken in Sanjiazi village, Fuyu County, Heilongjiang Province (黑龙江省富裕县三家子村) in China. Because this spoken Manchu is a nearly extinct language, it is expected that this book will contribute to documenting endangered languages and to establishing method of investigating them.

Manchu is a descendant of Jurchen (女真) language and was widely used in Qing dynasty (清, 1636-1911). But the number of Manchu speakers has been decreasing since 18th century. And this language is nearly extinct nowadays. The first report on spoken Manchu can be found in Kono (1944) in which several Manchu words are listed. The first full scale research into spoken Manchu was carried out by a research team from Inner Mongolia University. After getting the information that Manchu is spoken in Heilongjiang Province, this team went to do fieldwork in the village where Manchu is spoken in 1961. The results of this fieldwork were publicized in 1982. There were also some other reports on Manchu spoken in other areas in Heilongjiang Province.¹⁾

The Sanjiazi village belongs to Youyi Dawoerzu Manzu Ke'er-



Figure 1. The location of Sanjiazhi village in Qiqihar

kezizu township, Fuyu county, Heilongjiang Province (黑龙江省富裕县友谊达斡尔族满族柯尔克孜族乡三家子村). Within the county

1) See 1.4 for details.

(乡), Dagur people (a Mongolian people), Fuyu Kirgiz people (a Turkic people), and Manchu people (a Manchu people) live together. The Manchu people mainly live in the Sanjiazhi village. The Sanjiazhi village was named after three clans with different family names, i.e. Meng (孟, *məŋjir xala*), Tao (陶, *tokul xala*), and Ji (计, *gibču xala*). Although Manchu people have their own native Manchu names, they use Chinese family names in everyday life.

The population in Sanjiazhi village is 1,078 and the number of household is 297 in 2005. Among them, the number of Manchu people is about 600. They made their livelihood mainly by fishing in the past. Recently, they also engage in stock-farming under government supervision.

When we visited this village, only about 10 people over 70 years old could speak some Manchu. Their command of Manchu were different depending on individuals. Almost half of the people used spoken Manchu close to written Manchu. And the other people spoke Manchu very different from written Manchu. Besides there was a Manchu speaker in her early 60s. Her command of Manchu was very poor. There was also a young Manchu speaker in his early 30s, whose name was Shi Junguang (石君光). He said he was learning Manchu from his grandmother. Our fieldwork was carried out twice, that is, in 2005 and in 2006.

1.2 Fieldwork

The first fieldwork was done from May 3 to May 8, 2005. We visited Sanjiazhi village and looked for consultants. And we invited five consultants to a hotel in Fuyu county and made a recording of spoken Manchu for three days. We could evaluate their individual command of Manchu and the characteristics of their spoken Manchu.

The second fieldwork was carried out from February 7 to



Figure 2. Manchurian Meng Xianxiao (孟宪孝)

February 14, 2006 in Qiqihar (齐齐哈尔). The consultant was Mr. Meng Xianxiao (孟宪孝) at the age of 73. We made a recording of Manchu vocabulary, basic conversation and basic grammar for 5 days. About 1,800 words, 340 conversational sentences and 370 sentences for grammar analysis were recorded. Seong Baeg-in (advisor), Kim Juwon (transcription and video recording), Shin Yonggwon (interpretation), and Kang Heejo (audio recording) participated in this fieldwork. The equipment used for the fieldwork is as follows:

Audio recording:

Recorder: Marantz PMD 670

Microphone:

AKG C-420 (professional headset condenser microphone)

Audio Technica ATM 15A (Cardioid condenser microphone)

Video recording:

Camcorder: Sony DSR-PDX10, SONY DCR-TRV940

Microphone: Audio Technica ATM 15A (Cardioid condenser microphone)

Mr. Meng Xianxiao had a very good memory and linguistic sense. When he was a child, he used Manchu only for very basic conversation. He began to learn Manchu with relative intensity from the age of 12. Although his native language is Chinese, he was the best available Manchu speaker. So we selected him as our consultant.

1.3 Situations of Manchu speakers

In 1961, the research team in Inner Mongolia University got the information that Manchu is used in Sanjiazhi village near Nen (or Nonni) river. They visited Sanjiazhi village, Fuyu county, Heilongjiang Province in summer and investigated Manchu and the culture and history of the Manchu people living there for more than one month. The results of this fieldwork could not be publicized during the Cultural Revolution period. The results were opened to public in 1982. According to the report, 355 Manchu people were living in Sanjiazhi village in 1961. Old people could speak Manchu fluently. Middle aged people used both Manchu and Chinese. Young people could speak Chinese better than Manchu. This situation was almost the same in other Manchu speaking villages in Aixun region close to Heilongjiang river.

1.4 Previous researches into spoken Manchu

The following is a list of papers in which spoken Manchu is described.

- 1944 Kono, *Manshukoku kokuka chiho ni okeru manshugo no ichi tokushoku* (=A Characteristics of Manchu in Xeihe)
- 1982 Qinggeltei, *Manzhouyu Kouyu Yuyin* (=Sounds of Spoken Manchu)
- 1984 Wang, Aihui *Manyu Gaikuang* (=An Introduction to Aihui Manchu)
- 1989 Ji et al., *Xiandai Manyu Babaiju* (=800 Sentences in Modern Manchu)
- 1989 Zhao, *Xiandai manyu yanjiu* (=A Study on Modern Manchu)
- 1995 Enhebatu, *Manyu Kouyu Yanjiu* (=A Study on Spoken Manchu)
- 2001 Zhao and Chao, *Heilongjiang Xiandai Manyu Yanjiu* (=A study on Heilongjiang Manchu Language)
- 2005 Wang, *Manyu Yanjiu* (=A study on Manchu)

2

The Phonological System of Manchu

2.1 Consonant system

The consonant system of Manchu including glides is as follows:¹⁾

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Palatal	Velar
Plosive	b p	d t	g k	
Fricative	f	s	š	x
Affricate			č	
Nasal	m	n		ŋ
Lateral		l		
Glide	w		j	

The allophones of each phoneme are described below.

2.1.1 Plosives

2.1.1.1 /b/

/b/ has two allophones — [p] and [b]. /b/ is realized as [p] (voiceless unaspirated bilabial plosive) in word-initial position

1) In this book, we use /b, d, g/ for voiceless unaspirated plosives and /p, t, k/ for voiceless aspirated plosives.

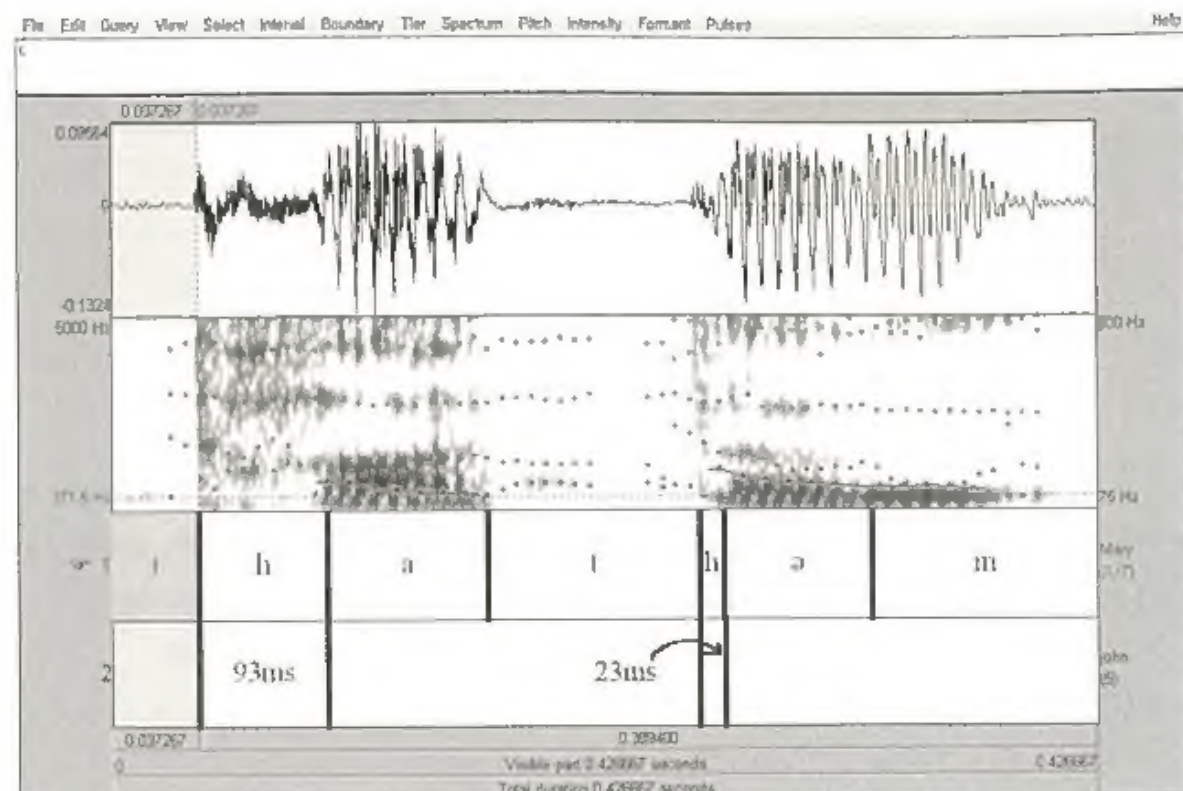


Figure 5. Spectrogram of *tatəm* [tʰatʰəm] 'to shoot'

2.1.1.4 /t/

/t/ is realized as [tʰ] (voiceless aspirated alveolar plosive). This sound involves strong aspiration word-initially as in (1) (cf. Figure 5) and weak aspiration word-medially as in (2).

- (1) *taskə* [tʰaskʰʌ] 'tiger'
tulxi [tʰulyi] 'outer'
- (2) *tatəm* [tʰatʰəm] 'to shoot'

2.1.1.5 /g/

/g/ is realized as [k] (voiceless unaspirated velar plosive) in word-initial position as in (1), and as [g] (voiced velar plosive) between voiced sounds as in (2). This sound is optionally pronounced as [q] or [ɢ] before back vowels /o, a/ as in (3).

- (1) *gulmaxə* [kulmayʌ] 'rabbit'

- (2) *agə* [agʌ] 'elder brother'
- (3) *galma* [qalma] 'mosquito'
gol [qol] 'distant'

2.1.1.6 /k/

/k/ is realized as [kʰ] (voiceless aspirated velar plosive) in word-initial position or after a consonant as in (1) and as [x] (voiceless velar fricative) between vowels as in (2). This sound is optionally pronounced as [qʰ] or [χ], before or after back vowels /o, a/ as in (3).

- (1) *kusun* [kʰuzun] 'power'
sunko [sunkʰo] 'footprint'
- (2) *jakə* [tʃaxʌ] 'thing'
- (3) *buka ixan* [puqʰaɪʌn] 'bull'
ufko [vuvqʰo] 'lungs'
jakun [tʃaxun] 'eight'

2.1.2 Fricatives

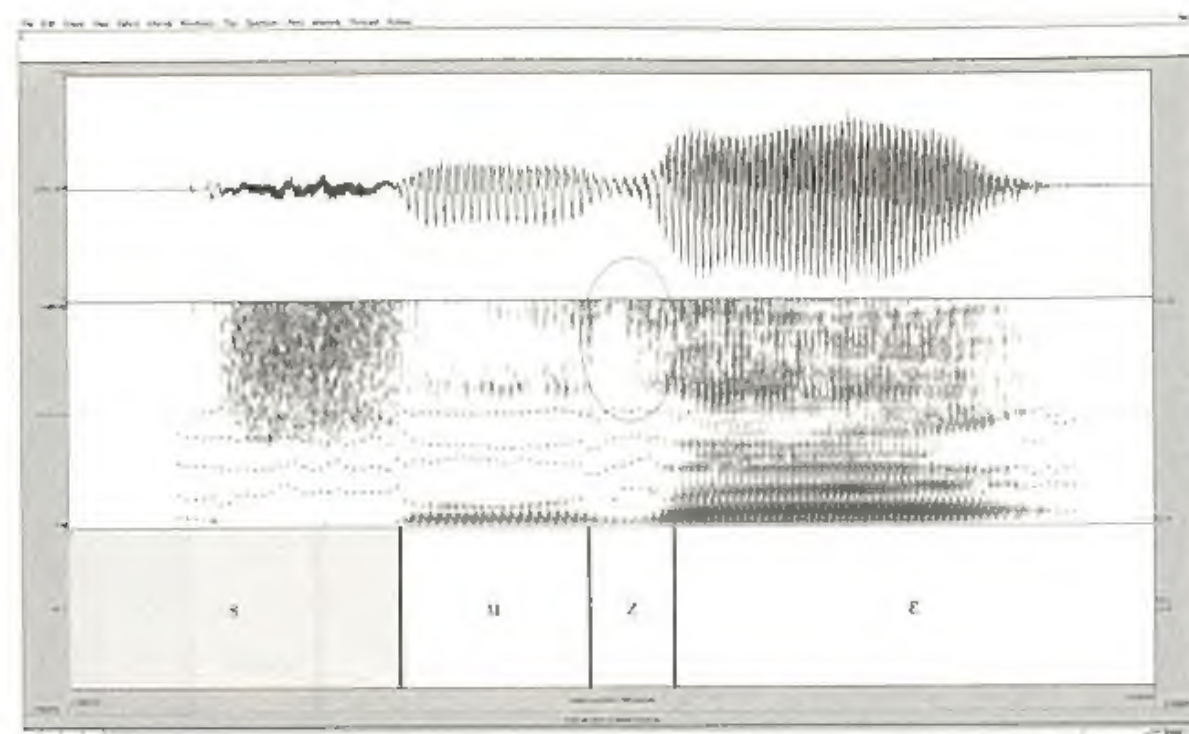
2.1.2.1 /f/

/f/ is realized as [v] (voiced labiodental fricative) after vowel as in (1) or [f] (voiceless labiodental fricative) in other positions as in (2).

- (1) *ifəm* [ivəm] 'to sew'
əfim [ejvim] 'to play'
ljofkan [ljovkʰan] 'muddy'
- (2) *fulxo* [fulyo] 'root'
fəŋkiljə [fjəŋkʰile] 'low'

2.1.2.2 /s/

/s/ is pronounced as [ç] before /i/ as in (1), as [z] between vowels (cf. Figure 6) as in (2), or as [s] elsewhere as in (3).

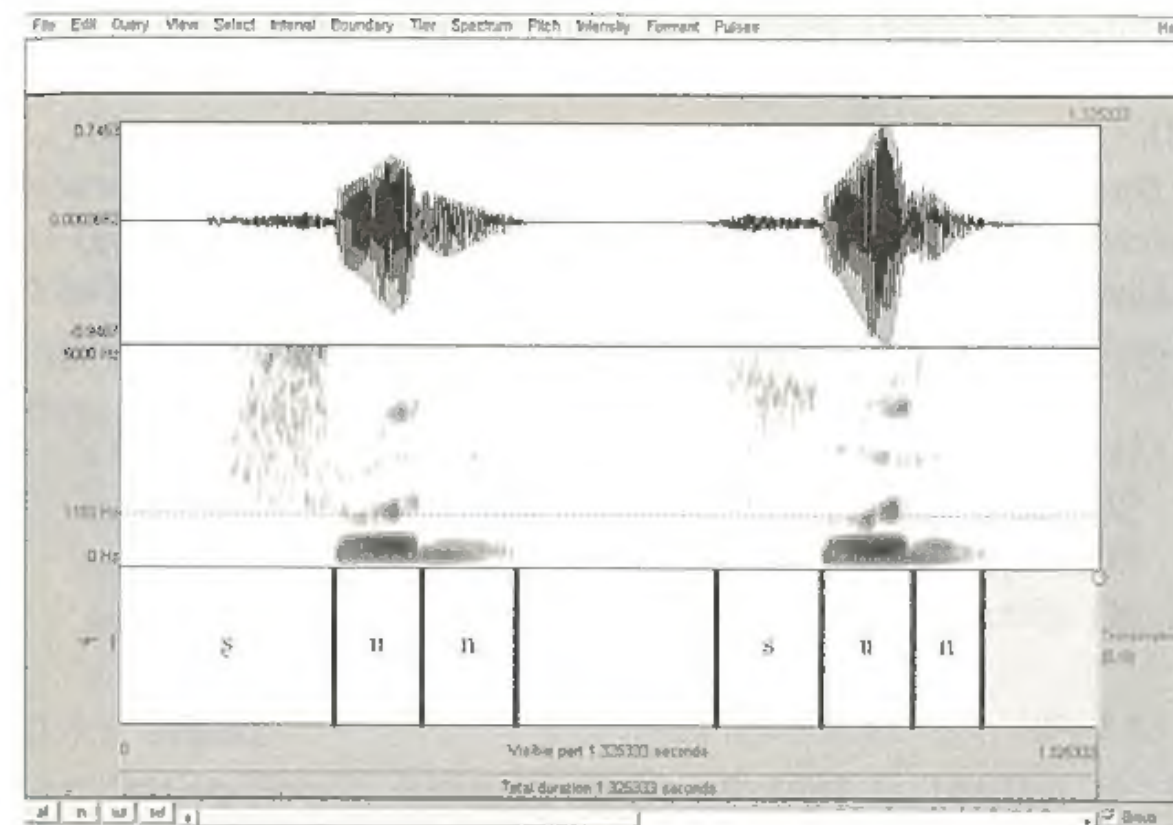
Figure 6. Spectrogram of *susai* [suzɛ] 'fifty'

- (1) *si* [ɕi] 'you'
- (2) *gisən* [gizən] 'language'
- (3) *sun* [sun] 'milk'
- sələ* [sələ] 'iron'

2.1.2.3 /s/

Retroflex fricative [ʂ] contrasts with alveolar fricative /s/ (cf. Figure 7). It is realized as [z] intervocalically as in (1) and [ʂ] elsewhere as in (2). Voiced fricative [z] is sometimes realized as an approximant as in (3).

- (1) *bišum* [piʒum] 'to touch'
- kušo* [kʰuzo] 'knife'
- (2) *šun* [ʂun] 'sun'
- šumin* [ʂumin] 'deep'
- aššəxə* [aʂʂəxə] 'to move'
- (3) *ajšin* [ajɕin] 'gold'
- ašnako* [aɕnaɕo]~[aʂnaɕo] 'incorrect'

Figure 7. Spectrogram of *šun* [ʂun] 'sun' and *sun* [sun] 'milk'

2.1.2.4 /x/

/x/ is realized (1) as [ɣ] (voiced velar fricative) or (2) as [ʁ] (voiced uvular fricative) between voiced sounds, and (3) as [x] (voiceless velar fricative) or (4) as [χ] (voiceless uvular fricative) elsewhere. Uvular variant is optionally pronounced before or back vowels /o, a/.

- (1) *ulxan* [ulyan] 'trap'
- oxo* [oyo] 'did'
- (2) *buka ixan* [puqʰaɪxan] 'bull'
- (3) *xoni* [xone] 'sheep'
- (4) *xalə* [xələ] 'last name'

2.1.3 Affricates

2.1.3.1 /tʃ/

/tʃ/ is pronounced as [tʃ] (voiceless unaspirated alveolo-palatal

retroflex affricate) before back vowels as in (1) and as [tɕ] (voiceless alveolo-palatal affricate) before a front vowel as in (2).

On the other hand, voiced allophone is realized between voiced sounds. [dz] (voiced alveolo-palatal retroflex affricate) is realized before back vowels as in (3) and [dʒ] (voiced alveolo-palatal affricate) is realized before a front vowel as in (4).

- (1) ʒulxi [tʂulyɪ] 'south'
- (2) ʒixə [tɕiyʌ] 'came'
- (3) sunʒa [sundʒa] 'five'
- (4) aʒilxan [adʒilyʌn] 'stallion'

2.1.3.2 /č/

/č/ is realized as [tʂʰ] (voiceless aspirated alveolo-palatal retroflex affricate) before back vowels as in (1), and as [tɕʰ] (voiceless aspirated alveolo-palatal affricate) before a front vowel as in (2).

- (1) wənčo [wəntʂʰo] 'wide'
- (2) čičikə [tɕʰitɕʰikʰʌ] 'bird'

2.1.4 Nasals

2.1.4.1 /m/

/m/ is realized as [m] (bilabial nasal) in all contexts.

- mo [mo] 'tree'
- nima [nima] 'goat'
- jolum [jolum] 'to ride'

2.1.4.2 /n/

/n/ is pronounced as [ɲ] (palatal nasal) before [i] or [j] as in (1) and as [n] (alveolar nasal) in other contexts as in (2).

- (1) njul [ɲjul] 'arrow'
- fənixə [fəɲiyʌ] 'fur'
- (2) nadən [nadən] 'seven'
- alin [ajlin] 'mountain'

2.1.4.3 /ŋ/

/ŋ/ does not occur in word-initial position. Besides that position, this sound is always realized as [ŋ] (velar nasal).

- sunko [sunkʰo] 'footprint'
- taŋ [tʰaŋ] 'hundred'
- moŋŋun [moŋŋun] 'silver'

2.1.5 Liquid

2.1.5.1 /l/

/l/ is usually realized as [l] in all context as in (1). But this sound is sometimes pronounced as [ɾ] as in (2).

- (1) lodo [lodo] 'many'
- ilan [ilan] 'three'
- njul [ɲjul] 'arrow'
- adili [ɛdile] 'same'
- (2) tələ [tʰəlʌ] ~ [tʰərʌ] 'he or she'

2.2 Glide

2.2.1 /w/

/w/ is pronounced as [w] (bilabial glide) in all contexts as in (1). This sound is optionally pronounced as [v] (voiced labiodental fricative) in word-initial position as in (2). The sequence of /w/ and a vowel is regarded as a diphthong.

- (1) wakšən [waxsən] 'frog'
 jwan [tʃwan] 'ten'
 (2) [wa]~[va] 'smell'

2.2.2 /j/

/j/ is realized as [j] (palatal glide) in all contexts. The sequence of /j/ and a vowel is regarded as a diphthong.

jolum [jolum] 'to ride'
 jawəxə [jawəɣʌ] 'to leave (perf.)'

2.3 Vowel system

The inventory of Manchu vowels is as follows:

i	y	ɯ	i	u
ɪ	ø			ʊ
e		ə	ɤ	o
ɛ		a	ʌ	ɔ

Among these vowels, we can set up 5 vowel phonemes.

i	u
ə	o
a	

Distinctive features of these vowels are as follows:

	back	+ back	
		- round	+ round
+ high	i	ə	u
- high		a	o

The system explains the following phonological phenomenon:³⁾

[rounding]

- (1) unrounding <u-ə>: [mudan] > mɛdan 'turn'
 (2) rounding <o-a>: [basumbi] > bosum 'satire'

[height]

- (3) raising <o-u>: [songgombi] > suŋŋum 'to weep'
 (4) raising <a-ə>: [nadan] > nadən 'seven'

[backness]

- (5) (phonetic) umlaut (All back vowel experienced umlaut)
 <a-ɛ>: [majige] > [mɛɕiɣʌ] 'some'
 <ə-e>: [erin] > [elin] 'time'
 <o-ø>: [teišun] > [tʰøjɣɪn] 'copper'
 <u-y>: [dulin] > [tyjlin] 'half'

2.3.1 Monophthong

2.3.1.1 /i/

/i/ is usually realized as [i] (unrounded high front) as in (1). This vowel is pronounced as [e] as in (2) or as [ɛ] as in (3) when unstressed. By influence of Chinese pronunciation /i/ is realized as [ji] or [jə] in front of nasal consonants, especially in front of [ŋ] (4).

- (1) ixan [iyan] 'ox'
 molin [molin] 'horse'
 (2) jali [ʃele] 'meat'
 udali [udele] 'how many'
 (3) jamji [ʃemje] 'evening'
 dowuli [toʊule] 'night'
 (4) inŋ [iŋŋ] 'day'

3) In this book, the forms in [] are written Manchu forms.

nimiŋ [nimjiŋ] 'oil'

2.3.1.2 /ə/

/ə/ is realized as [ə] (unrounded mid central) in the first syllable or a stressed syllable as in (1) and or as [ʌ] (unrounded low central) in an unstressed syllable as in (2).⁴⁾ When [i] comes in the following syllable, /ə/ is optionally pronounced as [e] (unrounded mid-high front) or as falling diphthong [ej] in (3). And this vowel is realized as [e] after /j/ as in (4).

- (1) əlbixə [əl'biʌ] 'sable'
amčəm [am'tʃəm] 'to chase'
- (2) taskə [t'askʰʌ] 'tiger'
- (3) əlin [elin] 'time'
bəli [pejli] 'bow'
- (4) ujən [ujen] 'soft'
fəjə [fəje] 'nest'

2.3.1.3 /a/

/a/ is realized as [a] (unrounded low back) in the first syllable or in a stressed syllable as in (1). When [i] follows in the next syllable, /a/ is optionally realized as [ɛ] (unrounded mid front) or [aj] as in (2) and (3).

- (1) askə [ʰaskʰə] 'wing'
nima [ni'ma] 'goat'
nadən [nadən] 'seven'
- (2) tačim [tʰetʰim] 'to learn'
əm adilə [əmmədilɛ] 'same'
majixə [mɛdʒixə] 'a little'
- (3) alin [ajlin] 'mountain'

4) In narrow transcription, we can identify some other allophones which can be transcribed as [i, ʏ, u]. But these sounds are all facultative variants. So we just mention [ə] and [ʌ] as allophones of the phoneme /ə/ here.

2.3.1.4 /o/

/o/ is generally realized as [o] (rounded mid back) or as [ɔ] as in (1). When [i] comes in the following syllable, /o/ is optionally pronounced as [ø] (rounded mid front) as in (2). In this position, /o/ is also realized as /øj/. /o/ is sometimes realized as [uo] as in (3) because of the influence of Chinese.

- (1) lodo [lodo] 'many'
osə [ɔzʌ] 'fishing net'
- (2) dolin [tølin] 'center'
dolimn ba [tøj'limba] center
- (3) domjə [tuome] 'to fall'
olxo [olɣuo] 'grass'
soxo [suoyo] 'vegetable'
mo [muo] 'tree, timber'

2.3.1.5 /u/

In most position, /u/ is pronounced as [u] (rounded high back) or [ʊ] as in (1). /u/ is optionally realized as [y] (rounded high front) or [yj] when /i/ follows in the next syllable as in (2).

- (1) ulbum [ulbum] 'to feed'
sunko [sunʰko] 'footprint'
buda [puda] 'boiled rice, meal'
- (2) čučim [tʰytʰim] 'to go out'

2.3.2 Diphthongs

There are rising and falling diphthongs in Manchu. Examples of rising diphthongs are as follows:

- ja: njamə [jamʌ] 'man'
jə: fəjə [feje] 'nest'
jo: jolum [jolum] 'to ride', gjo [kjoʊ] 'roe deer'

ju: njulo [ɲoro] 'arrow'

ji: oji [oji] 'ceiling', swajin [swəjin] 'yellow'

wa: wakšan [waxšan] 'frog', jwan [tʃwan] 'ten', gwajbuxo
[kʷaj'buɣo] 'to have been defeated'

wə: wə [wə] 'who', jwə [tʃwə] 'two'

wi: wikun [wikʰun] 'light'

wu: owuśšəm [owuśšəm] 'to swim'

Examples of falling diphthongs are as follows:

aj:⁵⁾ ajšin [aj.ɲin] 'gold', xajlin [xajlin] 'tree', ajšələ- [ajʃəɮə-]
'to help'

aj: wəjxə [vejɣə] 'tooth'

oj: tošin [tʰəj.ɲin] 'copper'

uj: dujn [tyjn] 'four'

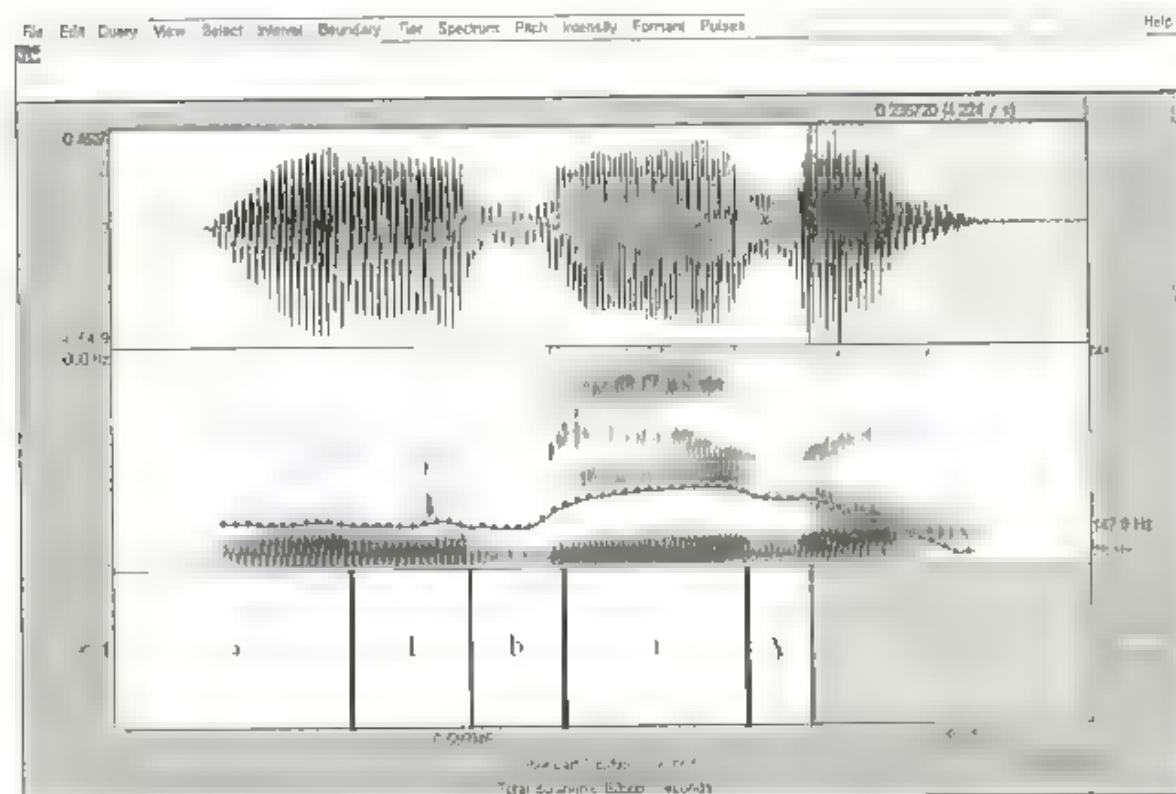


Figure 8. Spectrogram of əɮbixə [ə:ɮbiɣɮ] 'sable'

5) /aj/ is optionally realized as [ɛ:] as in the following examples:

baj- [pɛ:m] 'search', najixun [nɛɣun] 'thin', najtkun [nɛtkʰun] 'dirty'

2.4 Stress

Although stress and vowel length are not distinctive, stress and long vowels do appear in a certain syllable of a word. Stressed syllable is pronounced longer and higher.

It is not easy to formulate a stress rule. But in the case of 3 syllable words, the vowel of the first syllable is usually pronounced long and the second syllable is stressed as in (1) (cf. Figure 8 above). In the case of 2 syllable words, the vowel of the first syllable is usually pronounced long and the second syllable is stressed as in (2) (cf. Figure 9). As vowel length is not distinctive, we omit length mark henceforth.

- (1) walibuxo [wɛ:ɮbuɣo] 'to lost'
takulum [tʰa:qʰulum] 'to use'
ajšələm [ajʃəɮəm] 'to help'
əɮbixə [ə:ɮbiɣɮ] 'sable'

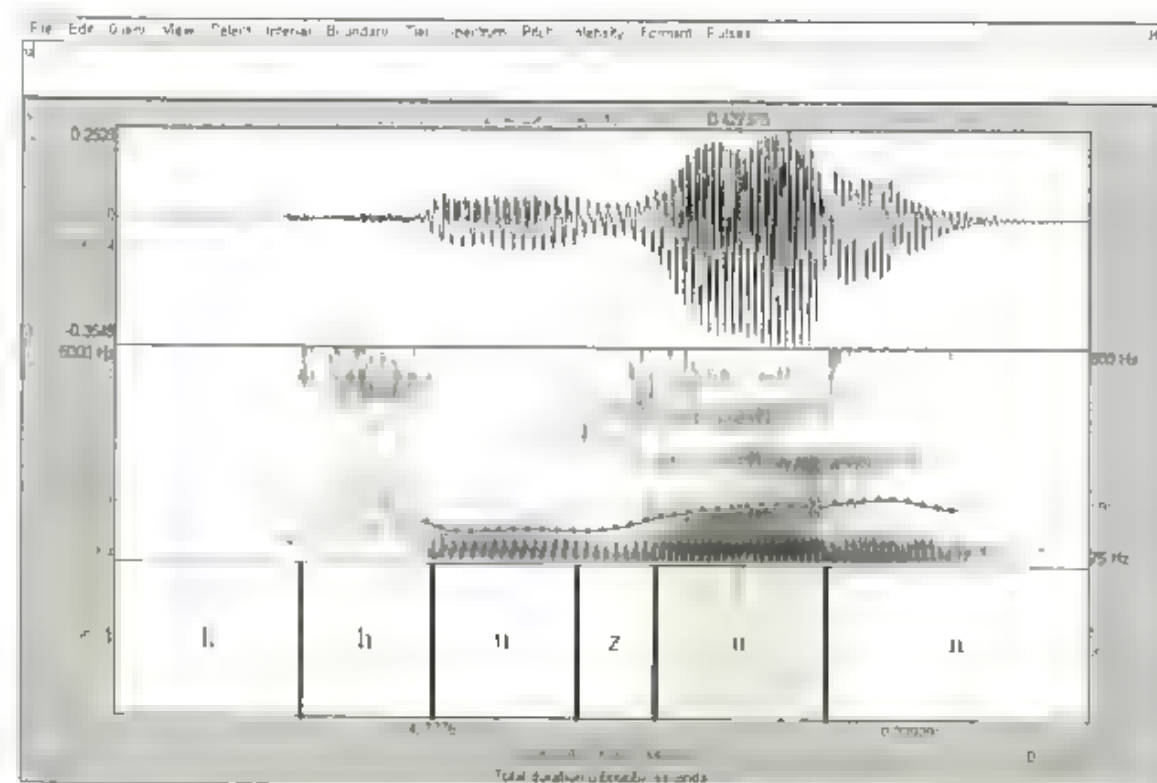


Figure 9. Spectrogram of kusun [kʰu:zun] 'power'

- (2) sawəxə [sa:wəxʌ] 'to find'
 kusun[kʰu:zun] 'power'

2.5 Phonological process

The following phonological process was observed. In the first place, there are regressive and progressive consonant assimilation as in (1). On the other hand, /m/ is added in word boundary, in case a word ending in -m proceeds vowel initial word as in (2).

- (1) mb→[mm]: mimbə [mimmə] 'me'
 simbə [simmə] 'you (acc.)'
 nd→[nn]: sindam [ɕinnam] 'to put'
 əlindili [elinnile] 'from when'
 mǰ→[nǰ]: walim ǰio [welin tʂo] 'come back!'
 wašəm ǰim [wazən tʂim] 'to get off'
 xn→[ɲn]: xax njamə [xəŋ ɲamə] 'man'
 xəx njamə [xəŋ ɲamə] 'woman'
 (2) əm əldə [əmməldə] 'early'
 əm adilə [əmmədile] 'same'
 xalə mokun [xaləmmokʰun] 'clan'

One of the important phonological process related to vowel is the optional but productive deletion of vowel in unstressed word-final open syllable:

- kimən njam [kʰimənɲam] 'enemy' cf. njamə [ɲamʌ] 'man'
 omul saxənǰi [omulsayəndʒi] 'grand-daughter' cf. omulo [omulo]
 'grandson'

2.6 Historical change

By comparing with written Manchu which is reflecting 18th century Manchu, we have observed the phonological process

that had taken place in modern Spoken Manchu. It is not certain that written Manchu is the direct forefather of modern Spoken Manchu in Sanjiazi. But we think that, in various respects, there is a close relation between written Manchu and modern Spoken Manchu.

2.6.1 Vowel change

2.6.1.1 Vowel raising

o > u

- [donji-] ↔ dunǰi- 'to hear'⁶⁾
 [songgo-] ↔ suŋu- 'to weep'

[e] > [i]⁷⁾

- [dergi] ↔ dilxi [tilxi] 'west'
 [fegi] ↔ fixə [fiɣʌ] 'brain'

[ɛ] → [e]

- [jalin] ↔ ǰalin [tʂelin] 'for the sake of'
 [yali] ↔ ǰali [jeli, jeli] 'fresh'

2.6.1.2 Vowel lowering u > o

When there are two adjacent syllables containing /u/, one of /u/ is lowered to /o/ optionally. This is regarded as a kind of dissimilation.

- [jugun] ↔ ǰoxon 'way'
 [hutu] ↔ kuto 'ghost'
 [dutu] ↔ duto 'dumb'
 [fushu] ↔ fusko 'fireplace'

6) symbol ↔ is read as 'is corresponding to.'

7) Change of [e] to [i], and [ɛ] to [e] occurred after umlaut had occurred.

2.6.1.3 a>ə change

This process occurred in non-initial syllables. This process resulted in the weakening of vowel harmony.

- [ara-] ↔ alə- 'to write'
 [amala] ↔ amələ 'after'
 [hala] ↔ xalə 'family name'
 [tanta-] ↔ tandə- 'to hit'

2.6.1.4 Unrounding

This process occurred before or after a bilabial consonant. This process can be regarded as a kind of dissimilation.

- [yabu-] ↔ jawə- 'to walk'
 [sabu-] ↔ sawə- 'to see'
 [funiyehē] ↔ fənɪxə 'fur'
 [umesi] ↔ əməšši 'very'
 [mudan] ↔ mədan 'number of times'
 [musə] ↔ məsə 'we'

In the next examples, change of unrounding exceptionally occurred before /n/.

- [adun] ↔ adən 'herd'
 [sonjim] ↔ sənjim 'to choose'

On the other hand, the change from *un-* to *wən-* in word-initial syllable can be regarded as a kind of unrounding.

- [unca-] ↔ wəncə- 'to sell'
 [unenggi] ↔ wəniŋ 'true'
 [undehen] ↔ wənduxo 'plank'

2.6.1.5 Fronting after a palatal consonant

The fronting to [i] after /j, č, j/ occurred in all positions.

- [uncehen] ↔ unčikin 'tail'
 [cecike] ↔ ččikə 'bird'
 [ice] ↔ iči 'new'
 [buce-] ↔ biči- 'to die'
 [inje-] ↔ inji- 'to smile'

- [jergi] ↔ jilgə 'kind, sort'
 [juwe fali] ↔ ɬɪwali 'two'
 [dengjan] ↔ dəŋjin 'lamp'

- [oyo] ↔ oji 'roof'
 [uyun] ↔ ujin 'nine'
 [deye-] ↔ dəji- 'to fly'
 [fuye-] ↔ fəji- 'to boil, to peel'

But in some words, change of the opposite direction was observed as followings:

- [ebci] ↔ əbčə 'rib'
 [ecike] ↔ əčə 'uncle'

2.6.1.6 Umlaut

Umlaut is a process by which /i/ in the following syllable assimilates a back vowel in the preceding syllable to front vowel. This process has occurred very productively.

- [yamji] ↔ jamji [jəmdʒi] 'evening'
 [talkiyan] ↔ talkin [təlkin] 'lightning'
 [wargi] ↔ walxi [wəlyi] 'east'
 [majige] ↔ majixə [mədʒiɣʌ] 'little'
 [walgiya-] ↔ walxi- [wəlyim] 'to bathe in the sun'
 [wangkiya-] ↔ waŋki- [wəŋkʰim] 'to smell'
 [bargiya-] ↔ balxim [pəl'ɣim] 'to collect'

- [ebi-] ↔ əfixə [eviyʌ] 'to be full'
 [erin] ↔ əlin [elin] 'time'
 [ergi] ↔ əxi [ejye] 'toward'
- [dulin] ↔ dulin [tylin] 'half'
 [tuci-] ↔ čučim [tʰytʰim] 'to go out'
 [tukiye-] ↔ tikim [tʰikʰim] 'to raise'
 [buce-] ↔ biči- [pitʰim] 'to die'
- [dolin] ↔ dolin [tølin] 'inner'

The umlaut process has occurred as follows:

- a → ε
 ə → e
 u → y
 o → ø

As a result of the umlaut process, new front vowels [ε, e, y, ø] are generated. The phonemic status of these vowels is controversial. According to the phonemic analysis, this change is analyzed as a primary split in a sense of terminology of structural linguistics.

- a → ε / __ i
 ↘ a / elsewhere

Considering above rule, we can find that, for example, the phoneme /a/ has acquired one more conditional allophone [ε]. As long as [ε] appears only before /i/, this conditional allophone does not affect the inventory of the phoneme and the phonological system. Therefore we do not give phoneme status to the new sounds [ε, e, y, ø].

2.6.1.7 j-addition

The phonological environment of j-addition is the same as that of umlaut. But this process causes fronting of the preceding back vowel and j-addition at the same time.⁸⁾

- [aniya] ↔ anja [ajɲe] 'year'
 [beri] ↔ bəli [beɲli] 'bow'
 [alin] ↔ alin [ajlin] 'mountain'
 [turi] ↔ tuli [tʰujle] tuli 'bean'
 [tuweri] ↔ tuli [tʰujle] tuli 'winter'
 [ali-] ↔ ali- [ajli(m)] 'to wait'
 [ete-] ↔ əti- [ejti(yə)] 'to win'

2.6.1.8 Monophthongization

- [susai] ↔ susaj [suze] 'fifty'
 [bai-] ↔ baj- [pɛ:m] 'to look for'
 [sai-] ↔ saj- [sɛ:me] 'to bite'
 [weihe] ↔ wəjxma [wey'ma] 'teethridge'
 [duin] ↔ dujn [tyn] 'four'

2.6.1.9 Breaking of i

[i] in the first syllable is changed into other vowels by assimilation to distinctive features of vowel in the following syllable. As in the next examples, the most general case is that /i/ changed into /u/ or /ju/ with influence of /u/.

- [niru] ↔ njul [ɲul] 'arrow'
 [simhun] ↔ šunɲun [ʃunɲun] 'finger'
 [cirku] ↔ čulko [tʰʊlkʰo] 'pillow'
 [nimeku] ↔ njunɲun [ɲunɲun] 'illness'
 [ilenggu] ↔ julunɲ [julunɲ] 'tongue'
 [ninju] ↔ njun [ɲun] 'sixty'

8) This process was described in *Qingwenqimeng* (清文啓蒙) (1735) already.

2.6.2 Consonant change

2.6.2.1 Deletion of final /n/

[niman] ↔ nima 'goat'
 [indahūn] ↔ indaxo 'dog'
 [galman] ↔ galma 'mosquito'
 [hadufun] ↔ xadawə 'sickle'

2.6.2.2 Weakening of medial /f, b/

/f/ is realized into [v] between vowels in a small number of words. But in most words, [v] which was the reflexive of *f was changed to [w] or [u], or deleted in certain contexts.

jaa- [tʃaam], jawə- [tʃa'wəm] jawu- [tʃa'wum] (↔ [jafa-]) 'to take'
 taa- [tʰa'am], tawə- [tʰa'wəm] tawu- [tʰa'wum] (↔ [tafa-]) 'to climb'

In the above examples, we can find the fact that the same word underwent different change depending on phonological environments. (1) Sequence of the same vowel is formed by the deletion of the allophone [v] of the phoneme /f/ in the second syllable. In this case as the second syllable is pronounced with stress, this sequence is realized as falling-rising tone. (2) On the other hand, former /v/ remains as [w] when the vowel in the second syllable was changed into /ə/ or /u/. As a result of these processes, these words happened to have more than one stems. The following examples seem to have undergone similar processes.

əi- [eem] (↔ [efi-]) 'to play'
 jaa- [ja'am] (↔ [yabu-]) 'to walk'

The rounded vowels of the next examples are explained reasonably with influence of former w. This w is the result of weakening of /f/ or /b/.

[labdu] ↔ (lawdo) ↔ lodo [lodo] 'many'
 [jibehun] ↔ (tʃiwəhun) ↔ juxun [tʃuxun] 'quilt'
 [ebiše-] ↔ (əwiʃəm) ↔ owuʃšəm [owuʃəm] 'to swim'
 [hefeli] ↔ (həwəli) ↔ kowulə [kʰowulə] 'abdomen'
 [efu] ↔ (əwə) ↔ owə [owə] 'sister's husband'
 [ubade] ↔ owudə [owudə] 'here'
 [tubade] ↔ towudə [tʰowudə] 'there'

2.6.3 Other change

2.6.3.1 Deletion of word-final syllable

ŋV of ŋŋV in word-final was deleted.

[nimanggi] ↔ niniŋ [niniŋ] 'snow'
 [silenggi] ↔ siliŋ [siliŋ] 'dew'
 [inenggi] ↔ iniŋ [iniŋ] 'day'
 [ilenggu] ↔ juŋ [juŋ] 'tongue'
 [unenggi] ↔ wəniŋ [weniŋ] 'true'
 [tangu] ↔ taŋ [tʰaŋ] 'hundred'
 [giranggi] ↔ giriŋ [giljaŋ] 'bone'
 [cifenggu] ↔ čifiŋ [tʰiʃiŋ] 'saliva'

2.6.3.2 Change of VyV and VwV sequences

Sequences of -iya-, -iye-, and -uwe- in written form were changed into monophthongs, as is listed in the following examples.

[aniya] ↔ ani [api] 'year'
 [walgiya-] ↔ walxim [wəlyim] 'to bathe in the sun'
 [funiyehe] ↔ fənixə [fəŋniyə] 'fur'

【tuweri】 ↔ tuli [t^huile] 'winter'

【huwesi】 ↔ kušo [k^huzo] 'knife'

【guwejihe】 ↔ gujoxə [kudzoyə] 'stomach'

【suwel】 ↔ so [so] 'you (pl.)'

3

Word-formation and Vocabulary

3.1 Derivation

Root-forming suffixes are as follows:

(1) -bu- or -bo-: passive/causative suffixes

1) Causative

sajwu tači-bu-niŋŋə bitkə (textbook)
a book that causes students to learn
mində əmdə ta-bu
Allow me to look at it.

2) Passive

ja əm gada bə tandə-bu-xo?
which part did you hit?
molin əməŋba gam wasi-bu-xə
Go take a saddle off.
šəulu-bu-xo
I caught cold.
tələ wəči amxidə uka-bo-xo
He hid himself behind the door.

(2) -na-: directional suffix

bila jakədə in-na-mə¹⁾ utka waliŋ jixə
(I) went to the riverside and came back immediately.

masə awul-na-m ba
Let's go hunting.

- (3) *-na-*: Reciprocal movement (*-nu-* in written Manchu).

ǰwə njam tal-na-m²⁾

The two people fight with each other.

duli-na-m

(They) deprive each other of something.

- (4) *-ca-*, *-ce-*, *-co-*: Cooperative-iterative suffix

shatang (砂糖) *ǰəčəniŋ lod oči bəji də dali ako³⁾*

It is not good for health to eat sugar much.

inči dalbum (<*injəcə(m) dalbum*)

joke (lit. begin to smile together)

- (5) *-ŋŋa/ŋŋə*: nominalizing suffix from adjective or gerund form of verb

čja-ŋŋə satisfaction

mini-ŋŋə mine

sakə-ŋŋə niceness

- (6) *-la*: verbalizer from noun.

awu-la-m to hunt

mafan-lə-xə to cause trouble

- (7) *-kon/-kun*: denominal adjective

jamǰi-s-kon afternoon

tondo-kun upright

- (8) *-ko/-ku*: suffix representing agent or instrument.

1) In this sentence, 'in-' originated from the written form *isi-* 'to approach'.

2) *tal-* originated from *tandə-*.

3) Henceforth, Loan-words from modern Chinese will be presented in its pingying form with Chinese letter in parentheses.

ol-ko broom

otu ku clothes

3.2 Compound Words

There occurs truncation of syllable when two words are compounded.

man njam (<*manǰu njam*) Manchurian

bit səwə (<*bitkə səwə*) teacher

ǰak sə (<*ǰakun sə*) 8 years old

bo ninggə (<*bočə ninggə*) colored

Rarely this truncation occurs in phrase level.

ǰjak (<*ǰiyan ako*) very

ajsə lo ǰixa? (<*lodo ǰixa*) How much is it?

3.3 Vocabulary

Manchu vocabulary was greatly influenced by Chinese. There are many Chinese loan-words in Manchu. We will skip over giving examples here.

In some cases Chinese words are used as adverb.

- (1) 就

əltə ǰiu walin ǰim ~ əltə utka walin ǰim

I'll come back shortly.

- (2) 也

wə ye ǰixa ako

Nobody came.

- (3) 再

aməl zai ǰo

Come again later.

4

Grammar

4.1 Nouns

4.1.1 Number

A plural form is marked by *-sa*, *-sə*.

ǰaksə (ǰakə-sə) things

ǰusə (ǰuj-sə) children

Chinese loan word *-mən* (們) is sometimes used instead.

sajwəmən səwumən students and teachers

4.1.2 Case

There are nominative, genitive, accusative, dative-locative, and ablative cases in Manchu.

There is no nominative case marker. Stem itself is used to mark nominative case.

molin suǰim A horse is running.

ǰwə njam ǰixə Two men came.

In most cases, there is no genitive case marker. So the preceding noun modifies the second noun.

molin xoto horse's head
wingja jali pork's meat
bitka xuda book's price

Dative-locative case is marked by *-da*.

gimu kačan da tuli alinda nimin gjak amba
 In Beijing, it snows a lot in winter.
bi man tokso da min baje amas dan
 I'm the tallest in my neighborhood.

Accusative case is marked by *-ba*. This morpheme is sometimes realizes as *-wa*, *-(w)u*.

bitka ba tam bija
 I'm reading a book.
tala tal jusu ba gjak čialam
 He loves his kids very much.
numaxu wijum
 (Someone) catches fish.

Ablative case is marked by *dili*. It means 'origin, comparison, instrument.'

(1) Origin

tala molin dili tuxanam wasaxa
 He fell off from a horse.
bi ilan bo dili jixa
 I came from Sanjiazhi village.

(2) Comparative

alam alin talam alin dili gan (更) dan

This mountain is higher than that one.

aga do dili ilan sa amba

Elder brother is three years older than his younger brother.

(3) Instrument

bo sab dili buda jam

We eat meal with chopsticks.

ama mo dili dalan alaxa

Father has made a desk with wood.

The personal pronouns in Manchu can be tabulated as follows:

person\case		nominative	genitive	dative-locative	accusative
sg.	1	<i>bi</i>	<i>min</i>	<i>mində</i>	<i>mimba</i>
	2	<i>si</i>	<i>sin</i>	<i>sində</i>	<i>simba</i>
	3	<i>in</i> <i>ala</i> <i>tala</i>	<i>in</i> <i>tal</i>	<i>ində</i> <i>talandə</i>	<i>imba</i> <i>talaba</i>
pl.	1	exclusive	<i>bo</i>	<i>man~mun</i>	<i>mandə</i> <i>mamba</i>
		inclusive	<i>masə</i>	<i>masəda</i>	
	2	<i>so</i>	<i>son~sun</i>	<i>sundə</i>	<i>sumba</i>
	3	<i>asa</i> <i>tasa</i> <i>ča</i>		<i>čandə</i>	<i>čamba</i>

The followings are the list of possessive pronouns.

	singular	plural
1st person	<i>mininğa</i>	<i>moninğa/masəninğa</i>
2nd person	<i>sininğa</i>	<i>soninğa</i>
3rd person	<i>təlininğa</i>	<i>təsəninğa</i>

The followings are also used as possessive pronoun.

	singular	plural
1st person	<i>miniŋ</i>	<i>moniŋ/masəniŋ</i>
2nd person	<i>siniŋ</i>	<i>soniŋ</i>
3rd person	<i>tələniŋ</i>	<i>təsəniŋ</i>

Noun/Pronoun + *-niŋ* is used as a possessive form.

səwuniŋ bo teacher's house
miniŋ bitkə~bitkə miniŋ my book

Demonstrative pronouns are as follows.

ələ, ələm (< *ələ + əm*) this
tələ, tələm (< *tələ + əm*) that
əsə these
təsə those

The following is the list of simple numerals.

1 <i>əm, əmkə</i>	6 <i>njuŋŋun</i>
2 <i>ǰwə, ǰiwali</i>	7 <i>nadən</i>
3 <i>ilan, ilawali</i>	8 <i>ǰakun</i>
4 <i>dujn</i>	9 <i>ujin</i>
5 <i>sunǰa</i>	10 <i>ǰwan</i>

Among the above numerals, *ǰiwali* and *ilawali* originated from *ǰwə + fali* and *ila + fali*, respectively (Enhebatu 1995: 206).

Interrogative pronouns are as follows.

wə who
aj what
ja who, what

4.2 Verbs

4.2.1 Verbal Inflection

Inflectional system in Spoken Manchu is very simple. Verbal endings are divided into two grammatical categories according to the function of them: sentence-final, non-sentence-final.

4.2.1.1 Sentence-final endings

Sentence-final endings are classified into three categories according to their meaning: indicative, imperative, desiderative.

(1) *-m*: indicative form, carrying imperfective meaning

ǰusə əltə gəm bitk xolal ba də bim
 All children are in their school now.
si bila də nimaxə ganəm
 You are going to river for fishing?
tələ gim kəčən də banǰim
 He is living in Beijing.
əniŋ əgəči axə axəmjə
 It's very likely to rain today.
bi sində ǰašixan bum mutumjə
 I can send a letter to you.

(2) *-Ø*: Imperative form

Imperative form is principally verb stem itself as the following examples.

mində gətkun ǰašixan bo
 Send me a postcard.
iči otuku bə otum ta
 Wear this new clothes.

'solim+imperative form' is also used as a courteous imperative form. 'solim' means 'to request'. It is very likely to be a loan-translation from Chinese *qing* '请'.

The following examples are the exceptional imperative forms which have endings -ə or -o.¹⁾

olxo gaṣə
Bring the grass!
so dangu omo
Smoke cigarettes!

Interestingly, our consultant used an imperative form even in a sentence other than an imperative one.

sind bo
I give it to you.
jixa sind bo
I give you money.

On the other hand, indicative form was also used in an imperative sentence.

ala okto am iniṣ ilan madaṇ jam
Take this medicine three times a day.

(3) *kənə*: desiderative form

Desiderative form expresses desire of speaker. It is used also as courteous order to hearer.

taṣa owu də jisil čjanṅa jiu (就) jikənə.
If they want to come here, let them come.

1) And in the case of *ṣə* 'to eat', -wə or -wu is attached in an imperative form.

okto ṣəwə Take medicine!

4.2.1.2 Non-sentence-final endings

Non-sentence-final endings function as other part of speech as well as verb. According to the functions, they are classified into converbal endings and participles.

(1) Converbal endings

1) -mə, -m

This ending is used to connect other verb with it, expressing various meanings.

ṣobkələmə jawa.
Go carefully.
sin əxin walim²⁾ jixə no?
Is your husband back?
aj ṣakə tandəm baxə?
What have you hit?

2) -ci

This form is used to connect other sentence with it, representing meaning of condition.

talə oči wə jixə
Then who came?
shatang lod ṣəči bəj də dali ako.
If you take sugar much, it is not good for your health.

(2) Participles

Participles function both as a verbal and as a nominal.

1) -xə/-xo: carrying perfective meaning.³⁾

2) Mr. Meng pronounced this form as *walun*, which is assimilated by the following [j].

3) In the case of the word *ṣə* 'to eat', -kə is attached to mark past tense.

ṣajṇ lodu ṣəkə I ate very much.

The followings are examples as a verbal.

amə mində sok sawə udaxə
My father bought me leather shoes.
bi əni manja əmbadə tun də joxo
I went to the forest with my mother.
bi ələ am bitkə bə ində buxo
I gave him this book.

The followings are examples used as a nominal.

əl shi (是) min ənninḡə alaxə otuku
This is the clothes that my mother made.
sin banjixə iniḡ
Your birthday
banika. bi čičikal də bixə də si mində ajšələm.
Thank you for your helping me when I was in Qiqihar.

2) *-l/-lə/-lə:* carrying imperfective meaning.⁴⁾

The followings are examples as a verbal.

owu də bisəl ba (吧)
Let's take a rest here.
damxə əm omulo
No smoking!

The followings are examples as a nominal.

wəjxə tal sienḡəḡ
dentist
ənjə amə im jawulə bə čiaiko.
My parents was very sorry that he would go.

Construction in which *əm(ə)* 'never' is used with this morpheme expresses a meaning of negative imperative.

4) Some morphological exceptions can be found.

bi-bisilə to be, *jī-jījilə* to come

əm gunin jōbulə

Don't worry.

bi jaam oxo. amə ajkələ

I'm going. Don't be disappointed.

(3) Combined forms

Combined forms of *-m bi* and *-xə bixə* represent imperfective progressive and perfective progressive, respectively.

jusə gəm bo də bitkə bə tam byə

Children are all reading books at home.

bi jwan ani oḡulo gim kəčən də banjixə bixə

I was living in Beijing 10 years ago.

4.2.2 Invariant verbal forms

There are some stems which do not inflect.

(1) *bi:* meaning 'existence'

tələ xaxajī bi

He has a son.

fən dolxi də muko bi no?

Is there water in the basin?

We can also find some examples in which *-ja* is attached to *bi*.

min molin bo də bijə

My horse is in the stable.

sin (tələ) bit xolal ba jawu də bi ja?

Where is your school?

(2) *ako* meaning 'there is no -' conveys a negative meaning, together with verbal participle *-l* or *-xo, xə*.

bi damxu bə omul ako

I don't smoke.

bi učuluxə in učul ako

I sang a song. But he didn't.

si siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako

You didn't go to school yesterday.

Sometimes *-ko* is connected directly to stem *-l*.

nimilko

(I'm) not sick.

salko

I don't know.

əltə bi bitk xolal ba jom mutulko

I can't go to school now.

Rarely, 'ako' functions as inflective verbal stems.

tujgə akoxə.

The clouds are gone.

xəxə jawu də jom bi je (ᡩᡠ) salkuxo

I don't know where my wife went.

4.3 Adjectives

Adjective is used as noun without inflection.

den high, height

wənčə wide, width

sajŋ good, goodness

saxdə old, old man

4.4 Invariant Words

These words are used without inflection as adverbs. Here we give some examples:

(1) Postposition

There are many postpositions in Manchu. Here we give only a few forms among them.

maŋŋa/maŋŋə/maŋ means 'with, together.'

bi guču maŋŋə əmbadə bitk taxə

I read a book with a friend.

bi xəxə maŋ əmbadə jašixan xolaxə

I read a letter with my wife.

jalŋ means 'because of, for.'

təli aməniŋ nimkun jalŋ də bučixə

His father died of a disease.

bi min bəji jalŋ də təl badə joxo

I went to that place for myself.

tulxun means 'reason'

aj tulxuŋ jom mutul ako oxo

Why you can't go?

(2) particles

no/nə is used as an interrogative particle.

bəlxəm sajŋ oxo no?

Is it well prepared?

tawu də alin wingja bi no?
Are there any wild hogs?
*gjo jawu də joxə nə?*⁵⁾
Where did the roe deer go?

ja/jə, the latter of which is realized as [e] or [je], is used as a 'intimacy' particle.

aj əlin gəl jīm ja?
When are you coming again?
ulgam bija
There is a pheasant.
omja
That's OK.

ba is a loan-word from Chinese *ba* (吧) and used in imperative sentences

mim daxəm jō ba (吧)
Follow me!
xodun jawu ba (吧)
Let's go quickly.
bo əmbada jawu ba (吧)
Let's go together.

mo is affirmative particle.

təl gjo ino
That's a roe deer.
bi sajwə ino
I am a student.

5) This *ne* is the same as Chinese interrogative particle *ne* (呢).

(3) interjection

We observed the following forms.

əŋ/ur is injection of affirmative meaning.

əŋ, joxə ako
No, I didn't go.⁶⁾
ur əjniŋ min do walin jixə.
Yes, my younger brother will coming back today.

ako is also used as an interjection of negative meaning.

ako, joxo
yes, I went.

6) In Manchu the literal meaning is 'yes'.

APPENDIXES

In appendix 1, we list items in our questionnaire in Manchu-English and English-Manchu respectively in an alphabetic order. In Manchu-English section, for each Manchu word, we give the phonological form, the phonetic form (put in []), the meaning in English, the meaning in Chinese, and the written Manchu form in a row. In the phonetic and phonological forms, pronunciation variants are also given if there are any. Written Manchu forms given here are those which, we thought, are closely related to the corresponding spoken data in form and/or meaning. In English-Manchu section, we give the meaning in English and the corresponding phonological form of Spoken Manchu. We give only phonetic forms to the loan-words from modern Chinese.

In appendix 2 and 3, we give the basic conversational expressions and the sentences for grammatical analysis respectively. We give the meaning in English and in Chinese in parenthesis on the upper line, and spoken Manchu forms corresponding to the meaning on the next line.

Appendix 1

Items in Questionnaire

Manchu-English

a am [a'am]	battle 斗争 afambi
abdaxə [ab'daxΛ]	leaf 叶子 abdaha
abkə [abqʰΛ]	sky 天, weather 天气 abka
ačəxə [a'tʃʰəyΛ]	meet 遇见 acambi
adaki [ada'kʰi]	neighborhood 邻居/街坊 adaki
adəlmən [adəlamən]	how 怎么样/怎样 adarame
adən [adən]	herd, flock 群 adun
adi sun [aj'disun]	honey 蜂蜜 hibsū
agamxə [a'gamxΛ]	one's wife's brother 内兄/内弟, brothers of one's husband 丈夫的哥哥
agə [agΛ]	elder brother 哥哥 age
agə nun [agənun]	brother and sister 兄妹 age nun
aisə lodo [ajz'lodo]	how many, how much 多少
aj [aj]	ai labdu
aj bi [ajpi]	what 什么 ai
aj dūlun njam [ajtu'lunɲam]	something 有什么 ai bi
aj əlin [aj'elin]	any one 任何人 ai durun niyalma
	when 什么时候 ai erin

aj ganləninqə [ajkan'ləninqə]	occupation 职业 ai
aj jakə [aj'tsaxʌ]	what 什么 ai jaka
aj tulxun [ajtʰulʏun]	why 为什么 ai turgun
ajkəm [ajkʰəm]	begin 开始
ajšələm [aj'zələm]	help 帮助/帮忙 aisilambi
ajšin [aj'ʃin]	gold 金 aisin
a tkə [ajtʰ'kʰʌ]	guest 客人 antaha
ajtiŋ [aj'tiŋ]	when 什么时候 atanggih
ajxma [aj'xma]	tortoise 乌龟 aihūma
aīi	small 小 ajige
aji bətkə [aj'dəi'pətkʰʌ]	shank, shin 小腿, shin 胫 ajige bethe
aji bila [aj'dəibi'la]	rivulet 小河 ajige bira
aji bja [aj'dəibja]	abort, miscarry 流产 ajige biya
aji duxa [aj'dəitu'ʏa]	small intestine 小肠 ajige duha
aji indaxo [aj'dəi'indaxo]	doggie 小狗 ajige indahūn
aji kušo [aj'dəi'kʰuʒo]	knife 小刀 ajige huwesi
aji kuto [aj'dəi'kʰutʰo]	goblin 小鬼 ajige hutu
aji mjočjan [aj'dəimjo'tʰə]	pistol 手枪 ajige miyoocan
aji sistko [aj'dəi'sistkʰo]	underlay 垫子, cushion 鞍垫了 ajige sishe
aji usa [aj'dəi'usa]	child 小孩儿 jui aji urse
aji xəxə [aj'dəi'xəʏə]	concubine 小老婆 ajige hehe
ajixin [aj'dəi'xin]	miserly, stingy 小气, infant 幼小, small, little 小 ajigen
ajixin tam [adəi'xintʰam]	despise 轻蔑/蔑视/看不起 aji- gen tuwambi
ajixin bal ajkə [aj'dəi'ximbalajkʰə]	shrink 缩小 ajigen
ajilxan [adəi'lʰan]	breeding horse 种马, stallion 公马 ajirgan
ajiniŋ [aj'dəiniŋ]	baby 娃娃 ajige ningge
ajiniŋqə [aj'dəiniŋqə]	baby 幼儿 ajige ningge
akəm [akʰəm]	sad 悲伤 akambi
ako [aqo]	don't have 没有, there is not 不在 akū

aktələm [ax'tʰələm]	castrate 阉 aktalambi
aktələ molin [ax'tʰələmo'lin]	gelding, castrated horse 去势 马/骟马 aktalambi, morin
alə [ʌ]	plain 平原, stock farm 牧场 tala
alə [ʌ]	chaff 粗糠 ara
albən bajti [al'bəm'bajti]	public affairs 公事 alban baita
aləm [ʌ]	set up (house) 盖, make 做, write 写 arambi
aləm [ʌ]	inform 转告/告诉 alambi
alim [aj'lim]	wait 等候 alimbi
alin [aj'lin]	mountain 山 alin
alin kəčkə [aj'lin'kʰətsʰkʰʌ]	wild cat 山猫 alin kesike
alin wingaj [aj'lin'wiŋgə]	wild bore 野猪 alin ulgiyan
alina [a'lina] (imp.)	meet, receive 迎接 alinambi
alki [ʌ]	alcoholic drink 酒 arki
amba [am'ba]	large 大 amba
amba duxa [ambatu'ʏa]	large intestine 大肠 amba duha
amba ənjə [am'bənje]	wife of father's elder broth- er 伯母 amu
amba futa [am'bafu'ta]	rope 大绳子/粗绳子 amba futa
amba joxon [am'batʂo'ʏon]	broad road 大道 amba jūgun
amba mičīn [am'bami'tʰin]	cauldron 大锅 amba mucen
amba muko [am'bamu'ko]	flood, inundation 洪水 bisan
amba mulo [am'bamu'lo]	about/by 左右 amba muru
amba njamə [am'ba'nama]	adult 大人 amba niyalma
amba odun [am'baodun]	storm, tempest 风暴 amba edun
amba pičəjn [ambap'ičən]	trunk 大箱子 amba pijan
amba saxənji [ambasa'xəndə]	first daughter 长女 amba sar- gan jui
amba umo [ambaumo]	big needle 大针 amba ulme
amba wəči [am'ba'wejtʰi]	gate 大门 amba uce
amba wəjxə [am'ba'vejʏə]	back tooth 大牙 weihe
amba xaxaji [am'ba'xaxadə]	first son 长子 amba haha jui
amba čəniŋqə [am'batʰeniŋqə]	three days ago 大前天 amba

amčəm [am'tʃəm]	pursue 追, chase 追踪 am-cambi
amčəm baxəm [am'tʃəm bayəm]	be in time 赶得上 amcame bahambi
amə [amʌ]	dad 爸爸, father 父亲 ama
amə ənjə xaxaji saxənji [amʌ'ənjəxaxa'yadʒesa'yəndʒe]	parents and children 父母子女 ama, eniye, haha jui, sargan jui
amə juse [amʌ'tʃuzʌ]	father and son 父子 ama juse
amələ [a'mələ]	the next 下次, after this(that) time 以后, future 将来 amala
amələ amə [a'mələ'amʌ]	stepfather 继父 amala ama
amələ ənjə [a'mələ'ənjə]	stepmother 继母 amala eniye
amələ sitam [a'mələʃi'tʰam]	fall behind 落后 amala sitambi
amələ sosulum [amələsozulum]	retreat 后退 amala sosorombi
amxə [amʃʌ]	father in law 老丈人/岳父 amha
amxəm [aŋ'gəm~am'yəm]	to sleep 睡眠 amgambi, am-hambi
amxi bali [am'ʃi'bajle]	backward 往后 amargi baru
amxida [amʃida]	back 后面/后边 amargi de
amil čoko [aj'miltʃh'o'qho]	cock 公鸡 amila koko
anəm [anəm]	push 推 anambi
ani, anja [ajɲi],[ajɲe]	year 年 aniya
ani aləm [anɲealəm]	celebrate 过 aniya alambi
ani bja [ajɲi'bja]	January 一月/正月 aniya biya
anidali [a'ɲi'dele]	annually, every year 每年 aniyadari
anjaləmə [aɲaləmʌ]	celebrate a new year 過年 aniyalame
antku [antkʰu]	key 钥匙 anakū
aŋfən [aŋ'fən]	lips 嘴唇 femen angga femen
aŋŋə [aŋŋʌ~'anna]	beak 嘴, mouth 嘴 angga
aŋŋələ [aŋŋələ]	jar 缸 anggar
aŋŋəšə [aŋŋəʒʌ]	widow 寡妇 anggasi

aŋxi [aŋ'ʃi]	north 北 amargi
aŋxu šaxulum [aŋɣuʃa'yulum]	sleepy 发困 amgambi, šaburambi
asəlbəm [a'zəlbəm]	keep 保管 asarabumbi
asələm [a'zələm]	receive 收, preserve 储藏 asarambi
askə [aʃqʰʌ]	wing 翅膀 asha
aša [aʒʌ]	elder brothers wife 嫂子 aša
aššəl jakə [aʃʃəltʃaxə]	animal 动物 aššara jaka
ašnam [aʃ'nam]	suitable 合适/适合/适宜, exact 正确, right 对 acanambi
ašnako [aʃnaɣo], [aʃ'naɣo]	wrong 不对 unsuitable 不合适, mistaken 不对/错 acanarakū
aškən [aʃkʰən]	young 年轻 asihan
aškən njam [aʃkʰən'njam]	middle-aged 中年, lad 少年, young man 青年 asihan niyalma
aškən saxənji [aʃkʰənsa'yəndʒe]	maiden 少女 asihan sargan jui
aššəxə [aʃʃəʃʌ]	move (vi.) 动 aššambi
awuləm [a'wuləm]	hunt 打猎/狩猎, war 战争 abalambi
awulə njamə [a'wulə'namʌ]	hunter 猎人 abalara niyalma
awuləm bax jakə [a'wuləmpax'tʃaxə]	booty, game 猎物 abalame
ax šušə [aʃʃuʒʌ]	baha jaka
axdulum [aʃ'dulum]	corn 玉米 aiha šušu
axdum [aʃ'dum]	lean against 靠 akdulambi
axdun [aʃ'dun]	believe 相信 akdambi
axdun [aʃ'dun]	faith 信仰 akdulambi
axdun [aʃ'dun]	thunder 雷, lightning stroke 霹雳 akjan
axdun [aʃ'dun]	strong, solid 结实 akdun
axə [aʃʌ]	rain 雨 aga
axə axəxə [aʃʌ a'ʃəʃʌ]	it rained. 下雨了 aga agaha
axələ əlin [aʃʌ'lər'lin]	rainy season 梅雨季节/雨季 agaraerin

ba na [pa'na]	place 地方, region 地方, address 住址 ba na
baba [paba]	everywhere 到处, here and there 处处/各处 baba
bain njamə [pa'in'namʌ]	rich man 富人/有钱人 bayan, bayan niyalma
bajbim ['pajpim]	stay 呆
bajin [pa'jin]	rich 富 bayan
bajin njam [pajnnjam]	land owner 地主 bayan niyalma
bajlin njamə [paj'rinnjamʌ]	nation 老百姓
bajm [pəm]	seek for 找, search for 寻找/找, pray 祈求, need 要 baimbi
bajti ['pajtʰje]	business 事情 baita
bajt čičixə [pɛʔtʰi tʰiɣʌ]	trouble 出故障 baita tucimbi
bajt ganlām [pajtkan'lām]	work 做事 baita
bajtilām [pɛ'tʰilām]	use 使用 baitalambi
baksələm [paχ'sələm]	bunch 捆 baksalambi
bala [pa'la]	scar 疤痕
balxim [pɛl'xim]	collect, gather 收集, store 貯藏 bargiyambi
bali [pali]	toward, place 向 baru
banika [pani'xa]	thank 感谢 baniha
banjim [panɕim]	grow (vi.) 成長 banjimbi
banjim bijə [pan'ɕimbje]	be born 出生 banjime bi
banjixə iniŋ [pan'ɕiɣəiŋ]	birthday 生日 banjiha inenggi
banjixə jakə [pan'ɕiɣə'tsakʰə]	living thing, creature 生物 banjihe jaka
banjixə xaxaji takəm [pan'ɕiɣəxa'ɣaɕetʰakʰəm]	adopt 认作养子 banjihe haha
ji banjim [ɕiban'ɕim]	jui takambi
banxun [pan'ɣun]	bear 生 banjimbi
	idle 懶/懶惰, neglect, be idle 懈怠 banuhūn
bašəm [pa'zəm]	urge 催, drive 赶, expel 撵 bašambi

baxəm [paɣəm]	take, get 得到/获得, to fall ill 得 bahambi
baxə jakə [paɣʌ'tsaχʌ]	harvest 收获物 baha jaka
bədələm [pədələm]	go back 回去 bederembi
bəjə ['pəje]	body 身体 beye
bəj sajn [(ci)pəjsən(no?)]	healthy 健康 beye sain
bəj jalin də [pəjitʰe'linda]	for oneself 为了自己 beyei jalin de
bəj waxəniŋ [pə'ji'wayniŋ]	suicide 自杀 beye wambi
bələ [(χandu)'pələ]	rice 大米 bele handu bele
bəli ['pejli]	bow 弓 beri
bəli njulo tatəm [pɛl'julo'tatəm]	archery 射击 beri niru
bəlxəm [pəl'ɣəm]	tatambi
bənəm [pə'nəm]	prepare 准备 belhembi
bənəm jaam [pə'nəmja'am]	send 送 benembi
bəšinam [pəʒi'nam]	see off 送行 bənəme yabumbi
	noisy 嘈杂/吵闹, quarrel 吵架 becunumbi
bətə [pə'tʰə]	earthworm 蚯蚓 beten
bətkə ['pətʰkʰʌ]	foot 脚, leg 腿 bethe
bə šunɣun [pəʒun'ɣun]	finger 脚趾 bethe simhun
bət kitaxə [pətʰkʰi'tʰayə]	toenail 脚趾甲 hitahūn, bethe hitahūn
bət falən [pətfa'lən]	sole of foot 脚掌 bethe falanggū
bət fatən [pətfa'tʰən]	heel 脚后跟 bethe fatan
bətk əndə [pətʰən'(də)]	ankle 脚脖子 bethe gen
bətkə fulakən [pət(kʰə)fulakʰən]	barefooted 光脚 bethe fulahūn
bi [pi]	there is 在, have 有 bimbi
bi [pi]	I 我 bi
bičim [pi'tʰim]	die 死 bucembi
bičil gulun [pi'tʰilgu'lun]	hell 地狱 bucere gurun
bičixə njam bəjə [pi'tʰiɣnampeje]	corpse 尸体 bucehe niyalma
	beye
bičixə njamə [pi'tʰiɣ'njamʌ]	the dead 死人/故人 bucehe niyalma

bičixə [pi'tɕiɣʌ]	death 死亡 bucembi
bikun [pikun]	frigid 冷 beikuwen
bila [pi'la]	river 江, waterway 河 bira
bila jaka [pi'latɕakʰə]	riverside 河边 bira jaka
bilam [pi'lam]	break off 折 bilambi
bilam lakčibo [pilamlak'tɕʰibo]	cut 折断 bilame lakcabumbi
bilxa [pilɕʰa]	throat 喉咙, pharynx 咽喉 bilha
bim [pim]	to live 住 bimbi tembi
bišum [pi'ʒum]	touch 摸, stroke 抚摸 bišum- bi
bitkə [pitʰkʰʌ]	character 字, book 书 bithe
bit dälən [pittələn]	desk 书桌 bithei dere
bit xulal ba [pitʰxʊ'lalba]	school 学校 bithe hūlara ba
bja [pja]	moon 月亮, month 月 biya
bja ədən oxo [pjə'dənuyɔ]	new moon, crescent moon 月牙儿 eden
bja muxuri oxo [pjamu'xuriuyɔ]	full moon 圆月 biya muhe- liyen oho
bjangəm [pjaŋ'yəm]	wild 野生 bigan
bjuxun [pju'yun]	soil 土 boihon
bo [pɔ~pʰɔ]	house 房子, family 户, living place 住宅 boo
bo amxi [poam'xi]	behind a house 房后 boo, amargi
bo də [podə]	home 家庭 boo de
bo gulim [pogu'rim]	move, change ones resi- dence 搬家 boo gurimbi
bo ʒulxi [podzʊl'xi]	in the front of a house 房前 boo, julergi
bo naxən jakə [pona'ɣan'tɕakʰə]	property 财产 bo nahan jaka
bo njəxə [ponɛɣʌ]	duck 家鸭 boo niyehe
bo oji [pooɕi]	roof 房顶 booi oyo
bodə uʒixə jakə [podə'udzi'ɕaɣʰʌ]	domestic animal 家畜 bode ujihe jaka

bo [pɔ]	we (excl.) 我们 be
bočiki ['pɔtɕʰikʰe]	ugly 丑 bocihe
bočo ['pɔtɕʰo]	color 颜色/色彩 boco
bodum [pɔ'dum]	count 算 bodombi
bolokun [pɔlokʰun]	all 都/全, all 所有
bololə [pɔlɔlʌ]	fall 秋天 bolori
bolxun [pɔl'yun]	clean 干净 bolgo
bon [pon]	adz 饼子 bon
bondo ['pɔndɔ]	hail 雹子/冰雹 bono
boso ['pɔɔzɔ]	cloth 布 boso kubun, suje
bosum [pɔ'zum]	satirize 讥讽, sneer 讥笑/嘲笑 basumbi
bosum [pɔ'zum]	basumbi
boško ['pɔuɕkʰo]	kidney 肾 bosho
boxun [pɔ'yun]	wrap 包 bofun
boxun [pɔ'yun]	plane 刨子 tuibalakū
buda [pu'da]	boiled rice 饭/米饭 buda
buda aləl ba [pudaaləl'ba]	kitchen 厨房 buda arara ba
buda ʒəčəl ako oxo	fasting 绝食 buda jecere akū
[bu'datɕə'tɕʰəl xuyɔ]	oho
buda ʒək no [pu'datɕəkno]	Good morning. 你早 buda jeke no
budun [pu'dun]	jar 坛子 butūn
bujum [pu'dzum]	boil 煮 bujumbi
buka [pɔ'kʰa]	male (animal) 公/雄 buka
buka ixan [pɔ'qʰaiɣan]	(seed) bull 种牛 buka ihan
buka xoni [pɔ'qʰa'xɔne]	tupping ram 种绵羊 buka honin
buka xoni [pɔ'qʰa'xɔne]	ram 公绵羊 buka honin
bulaki [pɔ'leɕkʰi]	dust 灰尘 buraki
bulko ['pɔlqʰo]	mirror 镜子 buleku
bulun [pu'lum(mu'kʰo)]	warm 温 bulukan
bulxa xajlin [pɔlɕaxɛ'lin]	willow 柳树 burga
bum [pum]	give 给 bumbi
buxo [puɣɔ]	deliver 交 bumbi
butuluxə [putʰuluxʌ]	surround 包围 bofulambi

ča [tʃa]	tea 茶 cai
ča molo [tʃa'molo]	teacup 茶碗 cai moro
čal ani [tʃa'al'ani]	the year before last 前年 cala aniya
čalčin [tʃa'al'tʃin]	locust 蚂蚱 jargima, sebsehe
čaoluxə bələ [tʃa'oluxə'pəla]	fried rice 炒米 colaha bele
čəniŋ [tʃə'niŋ]	the day before yesterday 前 天 cananggi
čialəm [tʃi'aləm]	love (v.) 爱, favorite 喜欢/爱 cihalambi
čiako [tʃi'aχu]	dislike 讨厌, oppose 反对 ci- haku
čičikə [tʃi'tʃik'hə]	bird 鸟, chick 小鸟儿 cecike
čifin [tʃi'vin]	spit 唾沫 cifenggu
čikən [tʃi'k'hən]	hill at waters edge 岸 cikin
čilakə [tʃi'lak'hə]	swallow 燕子 cibin
čixə [tʃi'χə]	louse 虱 cihe
čjaŋ oxo [tʃa'ŋoxo]	be satisfied 满意 cihangga ombi
čjaŋŋə [tʃa'ŋŋə]	like 喜欢, enjoy 爱好, desire (n.) 愿意 cihangga
čoko [tʃok'hə]	chicken 鸡 coko
čokum [tʃok'hum]	put in 插/插入, pierce 刺/扎 cokimbi
čolo [tʃolo]	the day after tomorrow 后天 coro
čomən [tʃomən]	eagle 雕 damin
čwan [tʃwan]	ship 船 cuwan
čwan taol ba [tʃwan'ta'olpa]	pier 乘船处 tafare ba
čučim [tʃu'tʃim~tʃu'tʃym]	go out 出, rise (sun ~) 出, sweat (v.) 出 tucimbi
čučiya [tʃu'tʃi'χə]	bleed 出 tucimbi
čučilə ba [tʃu'tʃi'lə'pəla]	exit, way out 出口 tucire ba
čučim jo [tʃu'tʃim'dʒo] (imp.)	go out 出来 tucime jimbi
čučim jiya [tʃu'tʃim'dʒi'χə]	go out 出去 tucime jimbi

čulko [tʃul'ko]	p.llow 枕头 cirku
čumaxə [tʃu'maxə]	tomorrow 明天 cimaha cimari
čus mo [tʃu'zmo]	bamboo 竹子 cuse moo
čuxa [tʃu'χa~tʃu'oxa]	soldier 军人 cooha, soldier 士兵, troops 军队 coohai niyalma
da [ta]	fathom 庾 da
da [ta]	root 根 da
daam [taam]	jump over 跨 dabambi
dabsun [tab'sun]	salt 盐 dabsun
dadə [tadə]	father's elder brother 伯父 am- ji
dala [talə]	loin 腰, waist 腰 dala
dal amxi [talam'xi]	at ones back 背后 dara amargi
dal giljaŋ [tal'giljaŋ]	backbone 脊柱/脊梁骨/脊椎 dara giranggi
dal mejli giljaŋ [talmelinki'ljaŋ]	spine 脊髓 dala meiren gir- anggi
dal məlin [talme'lin]	back 脊背 fisa, dara meiren
dala goxulxo [taləko'χulχo]	bend 弯 dara gohorombi
dalba [tal'ba]	by, beside 旁边 dalba
dalbadə [tal'badə]	nearby 附近 dalbade
dalən [talən]	bank 堤 dalan
dali ako [tal'leak'hə]	not good 不好 dalikū
dalti [tal'thi]	little while 会儿 dartai taka
dam [tam]	light (v.) 点 dambi
damxə [tam'χə]	cigarette 烟 dambagu
damxə fəliŋ [tam'χə'fəliŋ]	ashes 烟灰/炉灰 dambagu fu- lenggi
danalko [tanal'χo]	indifferent 不在意 danarakū
dasəm [ta'zəm]	mend, repair 修理, put in or- der, tidy up 收拾 dasambi
dašəm [ta'zəm]	close door 关, screen (v.) 遮, cover up 盖 dasimbi

daxə [(u'dun)'taɣʌ]	blow 乱 dambi
daxəm [ta'yəm]	obey 跟 dahambi
daxəmə ajkəm [ta'yəməaj'kʰəm]	be continued, be kept on 继续进行 dahambi
daxul njam [taɣulnam, taɣulʌ]	Daur 达斡尔族 dahūr
dəjim [təim]	fly 飞 deyembi
dələ [tʉlʌ]	face 脸 dere
dəl fulčīn [təlfur'tʰin]	cheek 脸颊 šakšaha dere fulcin
dəl sawəxə [təlsa'wəɣʌ]	meet 见面 dere sabumbi
dələ owulu fənčkə [tələowulufəntsʰkʰə]	wash basin 脸盆 dere ebišere fengseku
dəlbəm [təl'bum]	begin (v.) 开始 deribumbi
dələm [tələm]	float 浮 delišembi
dələn fənixə [tələnfan'niyə]	mane 鬃毛 delun, funiyehe
dələn [tələn]	table 桌子 dere
dən [tən]	high 高, tall 高 den
dəniči [təniitʰe]	height 高度 den
dəndəm [təndəm]	separate (vt.) 分裂, separate 分离 / 分开, distribute 分配 / 分, disperse 散, distinguish 分别 dendembi
dəŋjin [təŋ'dʒin]	lamp 灯, oil cup for lamp 煤油灯 dengjan
dəŋjin əldən [təŋdʒinəl'dən]	light 灯光 dengjan elden
dəŋjin nimin [təŋdʒinimin]	lamp oil 灯油 dengjan nimenggi
dəšnam [təz'nam]	deprive, rob 抢 durimbi
dəxəmə [təɣəmə]	maternal aunt 姨母/姨 de-heme, dehema
dijim [ti'dʒim]	make fire 烧, burn (v.) 燃烧 / 烧, boil (v.) 烧, to be feverish 烧 deijimbi wenjembi
dijil jakə [ti'dʒil'tsaxʌ]	fuel 燃料 deijire jaka
dijixə jalı [ti'dʒiy'jele]	fried boiled meat 烧肉 de ijihe yali
dilxə [tilɣʌ]	mat 席子 derhi

dilxi [til'xi]	west 西 dergi
dixə [tiɣʌ]	forty 四十, fortieth 第四十 dehi
dix xamə [tiɣ'xamʌ]	nearly forty 差不多 四十 dehi hamime
doja njəxə [tədzə'negʌ]	wild duck 野鸭 bigan i niyehe
dolxi [tol'xi]	in 里 dorgi
dolxi amba wəjxə [tol'xiambə'wəjɣə]	wisdom tooth 立事牙 dorgi
dolxi otuku [tol'xi'otʰkʰu]	amba weihe
dolxiči [tol'xiitʰe]	underwear 衬衣 dorgi etuku
dolxidə [tol'xi]	into 往里 dorgici
dolxo aššəm [tol'xo ašəm]	inner part 里边/里面 dorgide
dolxun [tol'xun]	diarrhea 腹泻/拉肚子 aššambi
dom [tuome]	otter 水獭 dorgon
domul saxənji [tomulsa'ɣəndʒe]	fall 落 dombi
domulo [tomulo]	great granddaughter 曾孙女 jai jalan i omolo
dowuli [to'vule~to'vule]	great-grandson 曾孙 jai jalan i omolo
dowul dulin [to'voldy'lin]	night 夜 dobori
dowuli tandam [to'vuletʰan'nam]	midnight 半夜 dobori dulin
došəm jo [to'zəndzo] (imp.)	night attack 夜袭 dobori tantambi
došo [to'zo] (imp.)	get into, enter 进来 dosime jimbi
došul ba [to'zulpa]	advance 进去 dosimbi
dou [tov]	entrance 入口 dosire ba
dou nun [tov'nun]	younger brother 弟弟 deo, brothers 兄弟 ahūn deo
dowə [to'wə]	younger brother, younger sister 弟弟妹妹 deo nun
doxšəm [toɣ'šəm]	fox 狐狸 dobi
doxo [to'xo]	shrug shoulders 耸, tremble 发抖 doksin
	the blind 瞎子 dogo

dowul kowuləxə [to'wulk ^h o'wuləxə]	conceive 怀胎 deberen hefe- liyembi
doxulo [to'yulo]	lame person 瘸子 doholon
dudum [tu'dum]	fall down 倒下, lie 躺着, pros- trate oneself 卧, lie down 躺 dedumbi
dujn [tyn]	four 四, forth 第四 duin
dujn bja [tynbja]	April 四月 duin biya
duj əxin [(min)tuje yin(kəmbi)]	around 在~周围 duin ergi
dujn fən əmkə [tynfən'əmkə]	quarter, one fourth 四分之 duin ubu de emu
dulam [tu'lam]	pour 倒 doolambi
dulin [tyjlin]	center 中 dulin
dulim ba [tyj'limba]	center 中心/中央 dulinba
dulin də [tyjlinda]	middle 中间 dulinde
dulin dəndə [təj'lin'tənda](imp.)	divide into halves 对半分 du- lin dendembi
dulin əlin [dyj'linejlin]	half an hour 三十分钟/半个小 时 dulin erin
dulin uluxə jali [tyj'linu'luɣjele]	half-cooked meat 半熟肉 du- lin urehe yali
dulinam [tyli'nam]	struggle (v.) 争夺 durinumbi
dulum [tu'lum]	pass, go by 经过, go across 横过/过, cross, go over 渡, go through 走过/通过 du- lembi
dulk anja [tol'k ^h əne]	last year 去年 duleke aniya
duluxəniŋgə inig [tu'luɣəniŋgəiniŋ]	the other day 过去的日子 dulembi
dulun [tu'lun]	shape 样子 durun
duluxo [tuluɣo]	fly 苍蝇 derhuwe
dunda [tun'da]	prey 饲料 dundan
dunjim [ton'dʒim]	listen 听 donjimbi
dunŋa [tun'ŋa]	watermelon 西瓜 dunŋga
duto [tu't ^h o]	become deaf 聋 dutu

duxa [tu'xa]	bowels 肠 duha
duxo [tuɣo]	cover 盖了 tuhe
duxo [tuɣo]	sharp 尖, end, point, tip 尖儿 dubə
dwalə [t'wala]	catfish 鲶鱼 duwara
Əbčə [əbtʂ ^h ə]	rib 肋骨 ebei
əčə [ətʂ ^h ə]	uncle 叔叔 ecike
əči [ətʂ ^h i]	from here 从这边 ereci
ədən [ə'dən]	fall on debt 欠, lack 缺 eden
əfən [ə'vən]	cookie 点心/饼干 efen
əfim [ej'vim]	game, play 游戏 efimbi → əjəm
əfil ajiŋiŋ [ejvilajdʒiniŋ]	doll 玩具娃娃 efire aji ningge
əfil jakə [ej'vil'tʂaxə]	toy 玩具 efire jaka
əfixə [e'vɪxə]	full 饱 ebimbi
əgəči [ə'gətʂ ^h e]	probably, perhaps 可能 eici
əgəči əjən adi.i [(ə'gətʂ ^h i)əd'zəmə'dile]	as if (a king) 好像~似的 eici
əjəm [ej'em]	ejen adali
əjim [əjim]	play 玩儿 efimbi
əjən [ə'dʒən]	spill 洒, flow 流, overflow 溢, leak out 漏 eyembi
əjən [ə'dʒən]	master, host 主人, monarch, sovereign 君主, king 国王, emperor 皇上 ejen
əjəxə [ə'dʒəxə]	remember 记得, memorize 铭 记 ejembi
əkšəm [ək'ʃim]	hurry 着急, busy 忙 ekšembi
ələ [ə'la]	this 这 ere
əl ani [əl'ajni]	this year 今年 ere aniya
əl dulu niŋgə [əltulupiniŋgə]	like this 这样的 ere durun i ningge, enteke
əl əxi [ələj'xi]	this way 这边 ere ergi
ələ či amələ [ələtʂ ^h iamələ]	after this, from now on 今后

	ereci amala
ələm bja [ələmbja]	this month 这个月 ere biya
əlbixə [əl'biχə]	sable, badger, racoon dog 貉 f elbihe
əlgən [əl'γən(kan)]	breath 呼吸 ergen
əlgən gam [əlgəŋgam]	breathe 喘气 ergen gaimbi
əlim [ej'lim]	clean (v.) 清扫, sweep 扫 erimbi
əlin [ej'lin]	period 时期, season 季节, time 点 erin
əlki [əl'kʰi]	somewhat 几乎
əltə [əltʰə]	present 现在, right now 现在 ere te
əlxə [əl'χə]	peaceful 平安, quiet 安静/静 elhe
əlxī [əl'xi]	slowly 慢慢儿 elhe
əlxiniŋgə [əl'xiniŋgə]	secretly 悄悄的 elhe ningge
əlxəm [əl'χəm]	rest 休息 ergembi
əlxələ inin [əl'χələinin]	off-day 休息日 ergere inenggi
əmu [əmu]	one - emu
əm adili ['əmmə'dilɛ]	same 一样, resemble, like 像 emu adali
əm adili ako ['əm'ədil'aqʰo]	different 不同 emu adali akū
əm ajikən ['əmmə'dʒikʰən]	very little 很少/一点儿 emu ajigen
əm dowuli [əmtə'vule]	one night 一夜 emu dobori
əm dulin [əmtɥlin]	half 一半儿 dulin
əm əxi [əmej'xi]	one side, one party 一方 emu ergi
əm əldə [əmmə'l'də]	morning 早晨, early 早, the forenoon 上午 emu erde
əm əldə buda ['əm'məl'dəbu'da]	breakfast 早饭 emu erde buda
əm əlin [əmej'lin]	at the same time 同时 emu erin
əm fən əlin [əm'fənejlin]	a minute 一分钟 emu fen erin
əm gilin ['əmyilin]	already 已经 emgeri

əm inin ['Amiŋin]	day (24 hours) -天 emu in- enggi
əm jasə [əm'jazə]	one-eye 独眼龙 emu yasa
əm julo [əm'tɕulo]	one pair 一双 emu juru
əm majikən [əmmə'dʒikʰən]	some 一些/一点儿 majige
əm mədan [əmmə'dan]	once 一次 emke mudan
əm miŋŋa [əmmiŋ'ŋa]	thousand 千 minggan
əm miŋŋa tumən [əmmiŋ'ŋatʰu'mən]	ten millions 一千万 emu minggan tumen
əm mokun [əmmo'χun]	one's kinsmen 族 emu mukūn
əm njam əmkə [əmnjaməm'kʰə]	one by one 各一个
əm njam jiwali [əmnjamɥiwəli]	by two 各两个
əm taŋ tumən [əmtʰaŋtʰu'mən]	million 一百万 emu tanggū tumen
əm to [əmtʰo]	span 拵 emu to
əm tumən tumən [əmtʰu'məntʰu'mən]	hundred millions 亿 emu tumen tumen
əmbadə [əmbadə]	together 一起 emu bade
əm soxo [əm'soyo]	sagebrush 柳蒿/艾蒿 eremu suiha
əmə [əmə]	Don't (eat). 别 ume
əməŋ [ə'muŋ]	saddle 鞍 enggemu
əməšši [ə'məʃʃi]	very 非常/很, further 更 ume- si
əməš xanči [ə'məʃ'qʰantɕʰe]	nowadays 近来/最近 umesi hanci
əməšši amxidə [ə'məʃiam'xidə]	the last 最后 umesi amargide
əməšši ajixin [ə'məʃiadɕi'xin]	very small 很小 umesi ajigen
əməšši xomso [ə'məʃtʰomzo]	very little 很少/一点儿 umesi komso
əmil čoko [ejmiltɕʰo'qʰo]	hen 母鸡 emile coko
əmkə [əmkʰə]	one - emke, emu
əmkə bijə [əmkʰəbie]	certain 有一个/某 emke bi
əmkə əlin [əmkʰəejlin]	an hour 一个小时/一个钟头 emke erin
əmkə mo čjao [əmkʰəmotɕʰao]	single-log bridge 独木桥 əmkə mo

əmkə njamə [əmkʰənjamə]	one person 一个人, errand boy 跑腿儿的 emke niyalma
əmkə njaməa [əmkʰə'nama]	widower 鳏夫 emke niyalma
əmkə šukaj ixan [əmkʰukʰaji'yan]	bull with one horn 独角牛 emke - ihan
əmxə [əmyʌ~ənyʌ]	mother-in-law 婆婆 emeke
əmxə [əmyʌ]	mother-in-law 丈母娘/岳母 emhe
əniŋŋə [e'niŋŋə]	today 今天 enenggi
əniŋ jamji [ej'niŋjamdʒe]	this evening 今天晚上 enenggi yamji
əniŋ dowuli [ej'niŋtoʊule]	tonight 今夜 enenggi dobori
əniŋ əm əldə [ej'niŋ'əmməl'da]	this morning 今天早上 eneng- gi emu erde
ənjə [əɲə]	mother 母亲, mammy 妈妈 eniye
ənjə amə [əɲə'amə]	parents 父母 eniye ama
əsə [ə'zə]	these (ones) 这些 ese
əsəxə [ə'ziyʌ]	such 这样/那样 enteke, tenteke
əsəxə alə [ə'ziyʌalə] (imp.)	Do like this. 这样做/这么做 arambi
əsəxə niŋŋə [ə'ziyʌniŋŋə]	like this 这样的 enteke
ətim [ej'tʰim]	win 赢 etembi
ətixə [ej'tʰiyʌ]	win 胜利, gain 赢得 etembi
əxə [ə'xə~ə'gə]	bad 坏, evil ehe
əxə jakə [ə'xə'tsaxə]	monster 怪物 ehe jaka
əxi [ej'xi]	turn to 向/朝 ergi
əxin [ej'xin]	husband 丈夫 eigen
əxin xəxə [ej'xin'xəyʌ]	couple/husband and wife 大 妇/夫妻 eigen hehe
fə [fa]	window 窗/窗户 fa
fəjən [fadzən]	feces 粪 fajan
fakčə [fak'tʰe]	leave out 离开 fakcambi
fakori [fa'q'ohi]	trousers 裤子 fakūri

fakul tuxin [fa'kʰultʰyj'vin]	waistband 裤腰带 fakūri
falsəm [far'gəm]	earn 挣/赚 faršambi
fəlxun [fal'yun]	dark 暗 farhūn
fəncixə [fan'tʰixə]	feel aggrieved 生气 fancambi
fəŋkili [fjaŋ'kʰile]	low 低, short 矮 fangkala
fəši [faʃʌ]	block, lump, mass 块儿, cur- rency 块/元 farsī
fatəm [fa'təm]	pick 采/摘 fatambi
fatən [fa'tʰən]	slave 奴隶 fatan
faxun [fa'xun]	liver 肝 fahūn
faxuŋ [fa'xuŋam'ba]	bold, fearless 大胆 fahūn amba
faxuŋ ajiŋin [fa'xuŋadʒi'vin]	timid 胆小 fahūn ajigen
fə [fə~fiə]	old 旧 fe
fəniŋ [fə'niŋ]	ancient 旧的 fe ningge
fəfə [fəvʌ~fəwʌ]	vulva 阴部 fefe
fəji [fe'je]	cave 洞, dugout 窝, nest 巢, wound 伤口 feye
fəji tandəm [feitʰan'dəm]	gnaw through 打洞 feye tan- tambi
fəji [fe'ji]	brush 毛笔 fi
fəjim [fə'jim]	peel 剥 fuyembi
fəjixə [(mukʰo)fəjiyʌ]	boil (v.) 煮开 fuyembi
fəjixə muko [fe'ji(yʌ)mukʰo]	boiled water 开水 fuyehe muke
fəjxə [fe'jyʌ]	brain 脑子 fehi
fələ [fə'lə]	floor, ground, bottom 底 fere
fəliŋ [fe'liŋ]	scrap, rubbish 垃圾 fulenggi
fəliŋ bočo [fe'liŋ'potʃʰo]	gray 灰色 fulenggi boco
fən [fən]	wall 墙壁 fu
fənčim [fən'tʰim]	be left over 剩下 funcembi
fənčixəniŋ [fən'tʰixə'niŋ]	rest, remnant 剩余 funcehe ningge
fənčəkə [fəntʰəkʰə]	basin 盆 fengseku
fənixə [fə'niyʌ]	fur, wool 毛, hair 头发, feath- er 羽毛 funiyehe

fənix sok maxəli [fə'niy'soqmaɣəli]	fur hat 毛皮帽子 funiyehe suku mahala
fənixə soko [fə'niyisok ^h o]	fur 毛皮 funiyehe suku
fənixə soko tulxi otuku [fə'niyisok ^h otul'yi'out ^h k ^h u]	fur coat 毛皮外套兒 funiyehe sukū tulergi etuku
fənjim [fən'dzim]	ask 问, question 提问 fonjimbī
fəŋko [fəŋk ^h o]	towel 毛巾, hempen hood for a mourner 头巾 fungku
fəŋsələxə [fəŋ'zələɣa]	go mad 疯狂/癫狂, lunatic 疯子
fətəm [fət ^h əm]	dig 挖 fetembi
fəxi [fej'xi]	under 下 fejergi, fejile
fəxi aŋ fən [fejɣian'fən]	lower lip 下嘴唇 fejergi angga fəmen
fəxi bali [fej'xi'baɣle]	down 往下 fejergi baru
fəxi dulin bja [fejɣity'limbja]	last ten days of a month 下旬 fejergi dulin biya
fəxi wixə [fej'xi'viɣa]	lower teeth 下牙 fejergi weihe
fəxidə [fejɣida]	below 下边 fejergide
fəxtəm [fəxt ^h əm]	step on 踩 fehutembi
fjaŋ saxənji [fjaŋsaɣəndze]	last daughter 老小 fiyanggu sargan jui
fjaŋ xaxaji [fjaŋxa'xədze]	last son 老小 fiyanggū haha jui
fjatko [fjatk ^h o]	saw 锯子 faitakū
fjəŋ [fjəŋ]	snivel 鼻涕 niyaki
fjəŋ silim [fjənɕi'lim]	blow ones nose 擦 niyaki sirimbi
fjo [fjo]	fart 屁 fiyoo
fjo [fjo]	winnow 簸箕 fiyoo
fjoko [fjok ^h o]	nude, bare 裸体
fjotam [fjot ^h am]	fart 放 fiyotombi
fjoxulo [fjo'xulo]	short 短 foholon
fjoxulo əlin [fjo'xuloejin]	short period 短时间 foholon erin
foka [fo'xa]	vesica 膀胱 fuka

fokčim [fox'tɕhim]	jump 跳 fekucembi
foljum [for'tsum]	poke 钻 fondojobi
folšum [fol'zum]	turn (vi.), turn round 转转 forgošombi
foskələm [fos'kələm]	kick 踢 feshelēmbi
foškun [foškun]	down, downwards 下 fusihun
foškun bja [foškun'bja]	next month 下个月 fusihūn
foškun [foškunwa'zəɣə]	sink down 沉 fusihun wasimbi
foškun tələ [foškun'tələ]	less 以下 fusihūn
foškun wašəm muko [foškunwa'zəmmu'k ^h o]	permeate 渗水 fusihun
fucikjən [fuc ^h i'k ^h en]	muke wasime
fulum [fulum]	cough 咳嗽 fucihiyambi
fulxajŋ [ful'ɣen]	cut 切 furumbi
fulxajŋ biendo [ful'ɣen'piendo]	red 红 fulgiyan
fulxajŋ tojšin [ful'ɣent ^h əj'in]	red-bean 红豆 fulgiyan
fulxajŋ bočo [ful'ɣen'potš ^h o]	red copper 红铜 teišun
fulxo [fulxo]	pink 粉红色 fulgiyan boco
fum [fum]	root 根, fulehe
fusko [fus ^h ko]	rub 擦 fumbi
fušun [fu'zun]	cooking fireplace 灶台, fire place 灶膛 fushu
futa [fut ^h a]	cut (hair) 剃 fusimbi
futən [fut ^h ən]	string 绳子 futa
fuxji inin [fux'ciinin]	vine 蔓 siren
	first day of the month 初 fukjin inenggi
gadə [kadə]	place 地方
gaḷə [kadza]	bring 拿来 gajimbi
galə [qala]	hand 手 gala
gal laškəm [kaləškəm]	make a hand gesture 招手 gala lasihimbi
gal məjin [qalmejin]	back of hand 手背 gala
gal məlin [qalme'lin]	arm 胳膊 gala, gala meiren

gal šunḡun [ʔalʃunḡun]	finger 手指 simhun, galai simhun
galə bətkə [qaləpətkʰə]	limbs 手脚 gala bethe
galə kətəl ninḡə [qaləkʰətʰəlɲinḡə]	gloves 手套 gala hetere ningge
gaxulun [kaxulun]	palm 手掌 gala falanggū
galəm [ka'ləm]	clear 晴 galambi
galəxə abkə [ka'ləxə'abkʰə]	fine weather 晴天 abka galaka
galma [qal'ma]	mosquito 蚊子 galman
gaməm [ka'məm]	take (sb) with 带去/带来 gamambi
gam čuči bo [kamtʃytʃi(d)'bo]	take out 拿出 gaimbi, tucimbi
gamə [kamə] (imp.)	take away 拿去 gamambi
ganləm [kan'ləm]	do 做
gan saxənḡi [kansa'yəndze]	adopted daughter 义女/干女儿
gan xaxaji [kanxa'yadze]	adopted son 义子/干儿子
gaoli njamə [kao'lijamə]	Korean 朝鲜族 solho
gati [qaj'tʰi]	suddenly 突然 gaitai
gaxə [qaxə]	crow 乌鸦 gaha
gəčim [kə'tʃim]	freeze 冻 gecembi
galbuyo [kəlbuyə]	be surprised 惊/惊吓 gelebumbi
galə [kələ]	again 又, yet, still 还 geli
galəm [kə'ləm]	be afraid of, fear 害怕 gelembi
gəm [kəm]	all kinds of 一切 gemu
gəndə [kənduə]	neck 脖子 gen moggon
gəntul oxo [kəntʰuloyə]	tumble 跌
gəḡ əxə [kəḡəxə]	worse 更坏 ehe
gəskə [kəskʰə]	seem 好象
gətəm [kə'təm]	wake up, get sober 醒 getembi
gətkun [kətxun~kətkʰun]	clever 聪明 getuken
gətkun gisələm [kətxunkizələm]	explain 说明 getuken gisurembi
gətkun jašixan [kətkʰundzeɣan]	post-card 明信片 getuken jašigan

gəxə [kəxə]	elder sister 姐姐 gege
gəxə nun [kəxənun]	sisters 姐妹 eyun non, gege nun
gičiko [kitʃikʰo]	be ashamed 害羞 gicuke
gidam [kidam]	press 压, suppress 摁 gidambi
giljamə [ki'jamə]	be generous 宽恕 giljambi
giljaḡ [ki'ljaḡ]	bone 骨头 giranggi
gimu kəčən [kixolxunhə'tʃən]	capital 首都, Peking 北京 gemun hecen
gin [kin]	unit of weight 斤 gin
giḡḡən [kiḡḡən]	clear, evident 清楚, light 亮 genggiyen
gisələm [kizələm]	say 说 gisurembi
gisəl bo [kizəlpə] (imp.)	answer (v.) 回答 gisure bumbi
gisən [kizən]	speech 话 gisun
gisən gisələm [kizəngizələm]	talk 谈话 gisun gisurembi
gja [kja]	street 镇, 街道, 街上/街头 giyai
gjakə [kjaχə]	very 非常/很 giyan akū
gjak amba [kjaχamba]	very large 很大 giyan akū amba
gjak sajn [kjaksən]	better 更好, pretty, beautiful 漂亮 giyan akū sain
gjo [kjo]	roe deer 狍子 gio
gjo jali [kjo'jele]	roe meat 狍子肉 gyo yali
gjomən [kjo'mən]	railroad station 站 giyamun sejen tere ba
gjoxun [qjoχun]	hawk 老鹰 giyahun
go molin [komolin]	mare 母马 geo morin
goinam baxə [ko'inam'payə]	remind 想起来 guniname bahambi
golmin [qol'min]	long 长 golmin
golmin fjoxulo [qol'minfjoχulo]	length 长短 golmin foholon
golmin inḡ jamun də wəjlə wəjliniḡḡə	tenant 长工 golmin jamunde
[qolmininiḡjamundəweilvəriḡḡə]	weile weile ningge
golmin mjočjan [qolmimmjo'tʃən]	rifle 长枪 gida, golmin miyoo-can

golmin tatə [qol'min'tʰatʰʌ] (imp.)	stretch 拉长	golmin tatambi
golmin xado [qol'minɣa'do]	scythe 镰刀	golmin hadufun
golo ['qolo]	distant 远	golo
gol jəjə ['qol'jeje]	maternal grandfather 外祖父/姥爷	goro mafa
gol joxon [qoltʂo'yon]	long way 远道	golo jūgun
goškun [qoʂ'qʰun]	bitter 苦, hot (taste) 辣	gosi-hon
goškun jam [qoʂ'kʰundzəm]	suffer 吃苦	gosihon, jembi
gošun [ko'ʂun]	thirty 三十, thirtieth 第三十	gūsin
gošun xamə [ko'ʂunɣamʌ]	nearly thirty 差不多 三十	gūsin hamime
gowə ['kowʌ]	name 名称, first name 名字, fame 名声	gebu
gowu alə [kowu'alʌ] (imp.)	signature 签名	gebu arambi
gowu bi [kowupi]	famous 有名/出名	gebu bi
gučo ['kutʂʰo]	friend 朋友	gucu
gudum [ku'dum]	gnaw 啃	gedumbi
guje [ku'je]	husband of a paternal aunt 姑父	gufu
gujoxə [ku'dzɔyə]	stomach 胃	guwejihe
gulmaxə [qul'maxʌ]	hare 兔子	gūlmahūn
gulun [ku'lun]	country 国	gurun
gunim [kʉnim]	think, want 想	gūnimbi
gunin [kʉjɲin]	mind, heart 心	gūnin mujilen
gunin sindam [qʉninɕin'nam]	calm down, feel easy 放心	gūnin sindambi
gusu axə do [ku'zu'ayədo]	cousin 表兄弟	tara ahūn deo
gusu gəgə nun [ku'zu'kəganun]	cousin 表姐妹	tara eyun non
gwa niŋ [qwanin]	else, other 别的	gūwa ningge
gwa njamə [qwa'ɲjamʌ]	another person 别人	gūwa niyalma
gwajbuxo [kwaj'buɣo]	lose 败, be defeated 失败, fail 失败, defeat 败北/失利	efu-

gwajdam [kwajdam]	jembi take (time) 多长时间 goidambi
ičaŋ [itʂʰaŋ]	suitable 顺适 icangga
iči [i'tʂʰi]	new 新 ice
iči ani [i'tʂʰi'ajne]	New Year 新年 ice aniya
iči sun [itʂʰisun]	raw milk 鲜奶 ice sun
iči ulun [i'tʂʰiulun]	bride 新娘 ice urun
ičikən [itʂʰi'kʰən]	fresh 新鲜 iceken
iči [i'tʂʰe]	right 右 ici
iči əxi [i'tʂʰie'ye]	to the right 往右 ici ergi
iči əxid bijə [i'tʂʰee'yedbjə]	on the right 在右边 ici ergi
iči əxi [i'tʂʰiej'ye]	right 右边 ice ergi
ifim [i'vim]	sew 缝, mend, stitch 补 ifim- bi, ufimbi
ijə [i'je]	maggot 蛆虫 yeye
ijim bjoxun [ijimbjo'yun]	clay 粘土 yeye boihon
iĵim [i'dʒim]	dye 染 ijumbi
iĵim [i'dʒim]	comb 梳 ijimbi
ila njamə [ila'ɲamʌ]	three persons 仨人/三个人 ilan niyalma
ilan, [ilan]	three 三, 第三 ilan
ila wali [ila'wəre]	three 三 ilan fali
ilan bja [ilan'bja]	March 三月 ilan biya
ilan fən əmkə [ilanfən'əmkʰə]	one third 三分之一 ilan ubu de emu
ilan mədan [i'lanmə'dan]	three times 三次 ilan mudan
ilan miŋŋa [i'lanmiŋ'ŋa]	three thousands 三千 ilan minggan
ilan taŋ [i'lan'tʰaŋ]	three hundreds 三百 ilan tanggū
ilim [i'lim]	stand up 起来 ilimbi
ilibu [ilibu] (imp.)	make stand 立起来 ilibumbi
ilixə [i'liyə]	stop 停 ilimbi
ilun [i'lun]	wooden comb 木梳 ijifun

ilxa [ilʰa]	flower 花, smallpox 天花 ilha
ilxa gudol [ilʰakudol]	bud 花骨朵儿 ilha
imč̣in [jimʰtʰin]	drum 鼓 tungken
inči dälbum [intʰitälbum]	joke 开玩笑 injeceṃ deribumbi
indaxo [in'daxo]	dog 狗 indahun
indaxo nimaxə [in'dayopi'mayʌ]	pickerel 狗鱼 indahūn nima- ha, geošen
indaxo sajm bijə [(inday)sɛmbie]	bark 狗叫 saime bimbi
iniŋ [iŋəŋ]	day 大/日, noon 白天 inenggi
iniŋ bail buda [i'niŋba'ilbu'da]	lunch 午饭 inenggi baire bu- da
iniŋ bali [i'niŋbɛjɛ]	noon 中午 inenggi baru
iniŋ banjim [i'niŋpan'dʒim]	keep on living 过日子, life 生 活 inenggi banjimbi
iniŋ tun [i'niŋtʰun]	date 日期 inenggi ton
iniŋdali [i'niŋdɛle]	everyday 每天 inenggidari
iniŋdali əm əldə	every morning 每天早上
[iniŋdaleəm'əldə]	inenggi dari emu erde
iniŋdali jamji [i'niŋdajlejamdʒe]	nightly, every evening 每天晚 上 inenggi dari yamji
injim [in'dʒim]	laugh 笑, smile 微笑 injembi
injibum [indʒi'bum]	funny 可笑 injebumbi
injim əjim [in'dʒimejim]	entertainment 娱乐 injem efi- mbi
innaxə [in'naxʌ]	arrive 到/到达 isinambi, isin- jimbi
ino [ino]	right 是/是的 inu
iŋ [iŋ]	a kind of cherry 稠李子 yengge
isə siŋŋələ [isʌciŋŋələ]	squirrel 松鼠 singgeri, soison
isəm [isəyʌ]	enough, full 够 isimbi
iskələ [is'kələ]	narrow 窄 isheliyen
ismo [iz'mo]	pine (tree) 松树 jakdan
ixan [ixan]	cattle 牛 ihan
da ixan [tai'xan]	ox 犏牛 eje
ixan dowul banjim bjə	breed 下 ihan dohome

[(ixan)to'wulban'dʒimbje]	banjimbi
ixan fajən [i'xan'fadʒən]	cattle dung 牛粪 ihan fajan
ixan jali [i'xan'jɛle]	beef 牛肉 ihan yali
ixan molam bijə [mo'lambie]	moo 牛叫 murambi
ixan molin uʃil njamə	stock farmer 牧民 ihan
[i'xāmo'līu'dʒir'namʌ]	morin ujire niyalma
ixan šinda niŋŋa	man who raises cattle/ cowboy 放牛的 ihan sindara ningge
[i'xanšin'da'niŋŋa]	
jaam [ja'am]	walk 走 yabumbi
jaam gəm [jaam'gəm]	start 出发 yabumbi
jawəxə [ja'wəyʌ]	leave 走掉/离 yabumbi
jawukən [jawu'kən]	walking 步行 yafahan
jač̣in [jɛ'tʰin]	black 黑色 yacin
jadələ [ja'dələ]	poor 穷, poverty 贫穷, hard 困难 yadahun
jadulum [ja'dulum]	hungry, starve 饿 yadahū- šambi
jafen [ja'vən]	vegetable garden 菜园子 yafan
jalbən [jalbən]	rein(s) 缰绳, tether 牛绳 yarfun
jali [jɛli]	flesh 肉, meat 肉 yali
jamji [jɛmɕɕi]	evening 晚上, twilight 黄昏 yamji
jamji buda [jɛmɕɕibuda]	dinner 晚饭 yamji buda
jamjiskon [jɛmɕɕeskon]	the afternoon 下午 yamjishūn
jasə [jazʌ]	eye 眼睛 yasa
jasə fatən [jazfa'tʰən]	eyebrow 眉毛, eyelash 眼睫毛 yasa faitan
jase faxə [jazfayʌ]	eyeball 眼珠儿 faha
jase kuntkan [jaz kʰunt'kʰan]	pupil 眼眶 hūntahan
jasə xali [jazxali]	squint 斜眼 yasa hari, hiyari
jasə muko [jazmu'kʰo]	tear (n.) 眼泪 yasai muke

ja [ja]	which 哪
ja əxi [jae'ye]	where (direction) 哪边 ya ergi
jawə [ja'wə]	which, what 哪 ya ba
jawədə [ja'wədə]	where 哪里 ya bade
jax səjən [jaɣsədʒən]	train 火车 yaha sejen
jaxə jolum [jaɣtʂo'lum]	fire 火灾
jaxə [jaɣə]	fire 火 yaha
jeje [jeje]	grandfather 爷爷 mafa
jolum [jo'lum]	ride 骑 yalumbi
jolum takol molin	riding horse 乘用马 yalumbi,
[jolumtʰakʰolmo'lin]	takūrambi, morin
jolxo [jolxo]	ant 蚂蚁 yerhuwe
jom[jom]	go 去 yombi
jomjə [jome]	go 去 yombi
joŋŋa [joŋŋa]	sand 沙子 yonggan
joŋŋa ušun [joŋŋauʒun]	sandy ground 沙地 yonggan
	usin
jose [joʒə]	locker 锁 yoose
josələm [jo'zələm]	lock 锁 yooselambi
julon [jul'on]	tongue 舌头 ilenggu
ǰa [tʂa]	easy 容易 ja
ǰa otuku [tʂaotʰukʰu]	lined clothes 夹衣, jursu etu-
	ku
ǰaam [tʂa'am]	take 抓 jafambi
ǰaamje [tʂa'ame]	catch 捉 jafambi
ǰawə [tʂawə] (imp.)	seize 握/抓 jafambi
ǰawum [tʂa'wum]	catch 捉, have 拿 jafambi
ǰaj [tʂaj]	second 第二 jai → ǰəči
ǰaj jilxə [tʂajjilxə]	second floor, first floor 楼
	jai jergi
ǰaj čolo [tʂajtʂʰolo]	two days after tomorrow 大
	后天 jai coro
ǰajnčkun [tʂəntʂʰqʰun]	sweet 甜 jancuhūn

ǰakə [tʂakʰə]	thing 东西 ǰaka
ǰak bənəm [tʂaxbə'nəm]	present (v.) 赠送 benembi
ǰak wənčal ba [tʂakʰwən'tʂʰalba]	market 市场 ǰaka uncara ba
ǰakə banjixə [tʂaxəpan'čɣiɣə]	fruit (v.) 结果实 ǰaka banjim-
	bi
ǰakə [tʂaqʰə]	eighty 八十 ǰakūn ju
ǰakə [tʂaqʰə]	side 边儿 ǰaka
ǰakədə [tʂa'qʰədə]	end, edge 边儿/端 ǰakade
ǰakun [tʂa'qʰun]	eight 八 ǰakūn
ǰakun bja [tʂa'xun'bja]	August 八月 ǰakūn biya
ǰalin [tʂe'lin]	reason 理由, cause 原因 ǰalin
ǰalma [tʂalma]	grasshopper 蝗虫 gergen
ǰalo towuxo [tʂo'lotowuxo]	fill 装满 ǰalu tebumbi
ǰašixan [tʂaʃixan]	letter 信 ǰasihan, ǰasigan ǰilgan
ǰaulun xajlin [tʂau'lunxɛ'lin]	poplar 杨树 fulha
ǰəči [tʂetʂʰi]	second 第二, ǰaici
ǰəči saxənji [tʂetʂʰisa'yəndʒe]	second daughter 次女 ǰaici
	sargan jui
ǰəči xaxaji [tʂetʂʰixaxadʒe]	second son 次子 ǰaici sargan jui
ǰəjim [tʂedʒim]	carry, bear 背 ǰajambi
ǰəjin tapo [tʂe'dʒintʰa'pʰo]	be piled up 堆起来 ǰajin ta-
	fambi
ǰəlim [tʂelim]	avoid 避, hide oneself 藏
	jailambi
ǰəm [tʂəm]	eat 吃, eat milk 喝, feed on
	grass 吃 jembī
ǰəčəl dali ako [tʂə'tʂʰəl'tal'raqʰo]	flat 不好吃 amtan aqū
ǰəčəl ǰakə [tʂə'tʂəl'tʂaxə]	food 食物 jecere ǰaka
ǰəčəl sajn [tʂə'tʂəl'sajn]	tasty, delicious 好吃 amtangga,
	jecere sain
ǰəm ta [tʂəmtʰa] (imp.)	taste (v.) 尝 jeme tuwambi
ǰəwə [tʂəwə] (imp.)	eat 吃, to take medicine 吃
	jembī
ǰi bəjə oxo [tʂibje'oxo]	become pregnant (lit. be-
	come two body) 怀孕 be-

jī wali [tɕi'wele]	ye jursu oho, hefeliymbi
jibčja [tɕib'tɕ'a]	two - juwe fali
jili [tɕili]	fur clothes 皮袄 jibca
jil xatən [tɕilxat'hən]	anger 生气 jili
	impatient, quick-tempered 性急 jili hatan
jili banjixə [tɕilɪban'dɕiɣə]	get angry 怒/發火 jili banjimbi
jilakən [tɕil'ak'hən]	poor, pitiful 可怜, pity 怜悯/可怜, caress 抚爱 jilakan
jilxan [dɕil'xā]	sound 声音, voice 声音 jilgan
jilxə [tɕil'ɣə]	always 常/总是, sometimes 有时
jilxə [tɕilyə]	floor 层 jergi
jixa [tɕixa]	money 钱 jiha
jixa bum [tɕi'xabum]	pay 支付/交钱 jiha bumbi
jixa əjim [tɕi'xae'jim]	gambling 赌博 jiha efimbi
jixa salim [tɕi'xase'lim]	value 价值 jiha salimbi
jixə [tɕiɣə]	come 來 jimbi
jobkələm [tɕop'k'hələm]	abstain 戒, notice 注意
jobkələ [tɕop'k'hələ] (imp.)	be careful 小心
jobom [tɕo'bom]	take pains 辛苦, tired 累 jo-bombi
jolim [tɕo'lim]	point out 指 jorimbi
jom gam [tɕomgam]	lend 借给 juweme gaimbi
jomja [tɕome]	borrow 借 juwembi
joxon [tɕo'xon]	way 道路 jugūn
joxon dulul njamə	tourist 过客/过路人 jugūn
[dɕo'xōndu'lun'namə]	dulere niyalma
joxon tajšəlbuxo	get lost 迷路 jugūn,
[tɕo'xont'haj'zəlbuxo]	tašarabumbi
joxon dolində [tɕo'xontə'lində]	on the way, half way 半道儿 上 jugūn dulinde
joxon jawəl čowa	infantry 步兵 jugūn jabure
[tɕoxonja wəltɕ'o'wa]	cooha
jugo [tɕugo]	ice 冰 juhe
juk bələ [tɕuk'pələ]	Siberian millet 小米 juke bele

julo [tɕulo]	couple, pair 对儿/套/双 juru
julun [tɕu'lun]	flood, inundation 旱灾 hiya
julxi [tɕul'ɣi]	south 南 julergi
julbjə jaam [tɕul'beja'am]	advance, go forward 前进 yabumbi
julxi bali [tɕul'gi bajle]	forward 往前 julergi baru
julxi jawuningə	leader, chief 头目 julergi
[tɕul'ɣija wunningə]	yabuningge
julxi wəjxə [tɕul'ɣi'wejɣə, 'vejɣə]	front teeth 前牙 julergi weihe
julxidə [tɕul'gidə]	front 前面/前边 julergi de
julxid jaam [tɕul'xidja'am]	progressive 领先 julergi de yabumbi
jumu [tɕumu]	wife of a maternal uncle 舅母/舅妈 nekcu
jušukun [tɕuʂ'k'hun]	sour 酸 jušuhun
juškun sun [tɕuʂ'k'hunsun]	yoghurt 酸奶 jušuhun sun
juxo [tɕuxo]	tale 故事 julen
juxu fakčixə [tɕuyufak'tɕ'hiɣə]	thaw 解冻 juxe fakcambi
juxun [tɕu'xun]	quilt 被子 jibehun
jwali [tɕwejle]	summer 夏天 juwari
jwan [tɕwan~tɕwən]	ten 十, tenth 第十 juwan
jwan ilan [tɕwan il'an]	thirteen 十三 juwan ilan
jwan əmu [tɕwanəmu]	eleventh 第十一 juwan emuci
jwan mu [tɕwanmu]	eleven 十一 juwan emu
jwan tumən [tɕwant'h'u'mən]	hundred thousands 十万 juwan tumen
jwan jakun [tɕwantɕa'q'hun]	eighteen 十八 juwan jakūn
jwan bja [tɕwan'bja]	October 十月 juwan biya
jwan din [tɕwan'tin]	fourteen 十四 juwan duin
jwan jo [tɕwan'tɕo]	twelve 十二 juwan juwe
jwan nadən [tɕwannadən]	seventeen 十七 juwan nadan
jwan ninggun [tɕwanɲiŋ'ɣun]	sixteen 十六 juwan ninggun
jwan tumən tumən	billion 十亿 juwan tumen
[tɕwant'h'u'mənt'h'u'mən]	tumen
jwan ujin [tɕwan'ujin]	nineteen 十九 juwan uyun
jwə [tɕwə~tɕo]	two 二 juwe

jwə mēdan [tʃwəmə'dan]
jwə minŋa [tʃwəminŋa]

jwə njamə [tʃwə'ɲamʌ]

jwə taŋ [tʃwətʰaŋ]
jwə bja [tʃwə'bja]
jwə əxi [tʃwəj'ɣi]
jwə [tʃwə]

kəmkəm [kʰəm'kʰəm]
kəkəmgə [kʰə'kʰəmgʌ]

kəlmuko [kʰəl'mukʰo]
kento [kʰentʰo]
kəŋkə [kʰəŋkʰʌ]

kəškə [kʰəškʰʌ]
kət bo [kʰət'po]

kətəm [kʰətʰəm]

kila [kʰi'la]
kila njamə [kʰi'la'ɲamʌ]
kimən njam [kʰimənɲam]
kitaxə [kʰi'tʰaxʌ]
kja əlin [kʰja'lin]
kowulə [kʰo'vulʌ]
kučko [kʰu'tʃʰxo]
kukšum [kʰux'ʃum]

kuš jəjin [kʰuztʃə'jin]
kulxun [kʰul'ɣun]
kušo [kʰuʒo]
awul kušo [awul'kʰuʒo]

twice 两次 juwe mudan
two thousands 两千 juwe
minggan
two persons 两个人/俩人 juwe
niyalma
two hundreds 二百 juwe tanggū
February 二月 juwe biya
both sides 两边/双方 juwe ergi
the second 二号 juwe

slice, mince 剁 hencembi
one's husband's sister 丈夫的
姐姐 non

shadow 影子 helmen
fist 拳头 (<Chin.)
gourd 瓜, cucumber 黄瓜
hengke

cat 猫 kesike
storehouse 仓库 hetu boo ca-
lu, ku
put on, wear, put a ring on
戴 hetembi

brave 勇敢, tight 紧 cira
hero 英雄 batur
enemy 敌人 kimun niyalma
nail 手指甲 hitahun
dry season 旱季 hiya erin
abdomen 肚子 hefeli
dove 鸽子 kuwecihe
swell 发肿, swelling, rash 浮
肿 hukšembi

blade, edge 刀刃 huwesi, jeyen
plow 犁 kulge
knife 刀, cleaver 菜刀 huwesi
hunting knife 猎刀 abure hu-

kusun [kʰu'zun]
kusun bajtalim
[kʰu'zumbaj'tʰelim]
kuto [kʰutʰo]
kutulum [kʰu'tʰulum]
kuxun [kʰu'ɣun]

la bja [la'bja]
lajdən [laj'dən]
lajan [la'dzan]
lakčixə [lak'tʃi'ɣə]
laškam [leʃ'kʰəm]

latəm [la'tʰəm]
ləkəm [lə'kʰəm]

ljofkan [ljov'kʰan]
ljofkan bjoxun [ljov'kʰan bjo'ɣun]
ljofkan bo [ljov'kʰanbo]

ljofkan ušun [ljov'kʰanuzun]
lodo [lodo~'loda]

lodo oxo [lodo'o'xo]

lodo tašilbuxo [lodo'taʃzəlbuxo]

loxo [loxo]

mafanləxə [ma'fanləxʌ]
majin [me'jin]
majixə fjoxlə ajkə
[me'dʒi'ɣəfjo'ɣulajkʰə]

wesi
power 力气 hūsun
make efforts 努力 husun
baitalambi
spirit 鬼 hutu
pull (sheep) 牵 kutulembi
cotton 棉花 kubun

December 十二月
tease 耍赖 laidambi
mule 骡子 losa
be broken 断了 lakcambi
hang up, hook 挂, shake
(vt.) 挥/摇 lasihimbi
paste 贴 latumbi
sharpen (knife) 磨, grind,
polish 磨/研 lekembi
muddy 泥泞 lifahan
mud 泥土 lifahan boihon
marshy house 泥房子 liajix-
inhan boo
marsh ground 泥地 lifahan usin
many, much 多, dense 稠密
labdu
increase 增加/添, surplus 多余
labdu ombi
similar 差不多 labdu tašarabur-
akū
sword 剑 loho

bother 麻烦
pulse 脉搏 mayan
reduce 缩短 ibkambi foholon

majixə goškun [mɛ'ɕiɣəkɔʃkʰun]	a litter bitter 略苦/有一点儿苦
majige gosihon	
majmaj aləm njam [majmɛaləmpam]	merchant 商人 arara niyalma, maiman
majmaj bo [majmebo]	shop 商店 puseli
majsə [mɛzɔ]	wheat 小麦 maisei
makəm uju [ma'kɣmu'dzɔ]	mountain top 山顶 uju cokcihiyan, hada
mama [mama]	maternal grandmother 外祖母 /姥姥 goro mama
manda [man'da]	slow 慢, 迟缓 manda
manju njamə [mandʒu'njama]	Manchu 满洲 manju niyalma
man [man]	hard, solid 硬, strong 强, expensive 贵 mangga
man jali [man'jeli]	tough meat 硬肉 mangga yali
man mo xajlin [man'moxɕ'lin]	oak 柞树 mangga moo
manjən [manj'kən]	mountain ridge 山岗 mangkan
mawulun [mau'lun]	dustcloth, dish towel 抹布 mabula
maxəli [maɣəli]	headgear 帽子 mahala
mədan [mə'dan]	time (eg. three times) 趟/次 mudan
mələ [mə'lə]	feed 饮牲口 melembi
mələ [mə'lɔ]	buckwheat 荞麦 mere
məlim [melim]	slip on, throw on 披 neembi
məlin [mej'lin]	shoulder 肩膀 meiren
məlxən [mɔl'ɣən]	fine-toothed bamboo comb 篦子 merhe
məmə [məma]	breast (woman's) 乳房 huhun tumiha
məmə sun [məməsun]	milk 乳房 meme sun
məmə ujo [məmə'udzɔ]	teat, nipple 奶头 meme uju
mənən [mə'nən]	fool 傻子 menen
məsə [məzɔ]	we (incl.) 咱们 muse
mičel xalin [mitsɛlɣajlin]	elm tree 榆树 hailan

mičikin [mitɕ'ikʰen]	shallow 浅 micihyan
mičim [mi'ɕim]	close ones eyes 闭, hide 藏起 米 nicumbi
mičin [mi'ɕin]	pot 锅, kettle 锅子 mucen
mičin sjaŋŋən [mitɕin ɕaŋ'ŋən]	soot 锅烟子 mucen šanggiyan
mijibuxo [midɕibuxo]	break 破碎 meijebumbi
miniŋ, miniŋŋə [miniŋŋə]	my 我的 miningge
mixə [miɣɔ~'mɣɔ]	snake 蛇 meihe
mixələm [mi'ɣəlɪm]	carry on the shoulder 扛 meiherembi
mjakim [mjek'im]	turn off 灭 mukiyeumbi
mjakbu [mjekpu] (imp.)	turn off 关/闭, vanish 消灭 mukiyeumbi
mjočjən [mjo'ɕ'en]	gun 枪 miyoocan
mjočjən tandəm [mjo'ɕɛntʰan'dəm]	shooting 射击, discharge, spout out 射击 miyoocan tantambi
mjočjən aŋŋə [mjo'ɕɛ'əŋɣə]	muzzle 枪口 miyoocan angga
mo [mo]	hammer 槌子 moo
mo [mo]	timber, wood 木材 moo
mo tuŋkili čičikə [motʰuŋk'ile'ɕ'itɕ'ikʰɔ]	woodpecker 啄木鸟 mo
mokun [mo'qʰun]	tongkire cecike
molin [mo'lin]	family 家族 mukūn
molin adən [mo'lina'dən]	horse 马 morin
molin daxan [mo'lin'taɣan]	herd of horses 马群 morin adun
molin inčam bijə [mo'riin tɕʰambie]	foal 马驹子 morin dahan
molin jolul čowa [mo'linjolultɕ'ɔwa]	neigh 马嘶 incambi
molin səjən [mo'linsədʒən]	cavalry 骑兵 morin yalure
molin šinda niŋŋa [mo'li šin'da 'niŋŋa]	cooha
mo.in sun [mo'rinsun]	cart, coach 马车 morin sejen
molin sun alki [mo'rinsunalki]	man who raises horses 牧马 人/放马的 morin sindara ningge
	mare's milk 马奶 morin sun
	kumiss 马乳酒 morin sun ar-

molín xatə [molinχatʰa]	ki
molo ['molo]	saddle-girth 马肚带 morin hata
moniŋŋə ['moniŋŋə]	bowl 碗 moro
monjə [mɔɲə]	our 我们的 meningge
monj njamə [monj'nama]	monkey 猴子 monio
	Mongolian 蒙古人 monggo
	niyalma
monŋolo [monj'ŋolo]	Mongol 蒙古 monggo
monŋun [monj'ŋun]	silver 银 menggun
mošlo [moʃlo]	toilet 厕所
moxo [mɔɣo]	mushroom 蘑菇 megu
muduli [mudule]	dragon 龙 muduri
mujuxo [mu'dzuxo]	carp 鲤鱼 mujuhu
muko [mu'kʰo]	water 水 muke
muko kujo [mu'kʰuo'kʰudzo]	water tank 水槽 muke huju
muko xolo [mu'kʰo'xolo]	ditch 水沟 muke holo
mulim [mulim]	twist (rope) 捻/拧, twist 拧
	murimbi
mulo ['mulo]	girder 梁 muu
muŋŋwa [muŋ'ŋwa]	tomb 坟墓 munggan
mušo ['muʒo]	barley 大麦 muji
mutum [mu'tʰum]	can 能, know how to 会 mu-
	tembi
muxali [mu'ʁali]	bullet 子弹 muhaliyan
muxalim [mu'ʁalim]	heap up 堆/积 muhaliyambi
muxuli [mu'ʁuli]	round 圆, circle 圆 muhe-
	liyen
muxwan [mu'ʁwan]	egg 蛋 umhan
mwan [mwan]	rough, thick, big 粗 muwa
Na [na]	land 地 na
nadən [na'dən]	seven 七 nadan
nadən bja [na'dən'bja]	July 七月 nadan biya
nan jwan [nantʃwan]	seventy 七十 nadan ju

najlxun [nel'ɣun]	slim, slender 细 narhūn
najlxun ala [nel'ɣū 'ala]	chaff 细糠 narhūn ara
najnaj [najnaj]	grandmother 奶奶 mama
najtkun [net'kʰun]	dirty 脏 nantuhun
najtkun obuxo [net'kʰūo'buyo]	stain 弄脏 nantuhun obumbi
nakčo [naχqtʃʰo]	maternal uncle 舅舅, husband
	of a maternal aunt 姨父
	nakcu
naška [naʃχa]	the Great Bear 北斗七星 na-
	dan usiha
naskun [nas'kʰun]	at that time 那个时候
naxən [na'ɣən]	under-floor heating system
	炕 nahan
nə ajkəm [nəaj'kʰəm]	temporary 临时的 ne
nə jixə [nətɕi'ɣa]	cash 现金 ne jiha
nənəm [nə'nɣm]	at first 先 neneme
ni [ni]	sweat 汗 nei
nikan njamə [ni'kʰan'nama]	Han race 汉族 nikan niyalma
nikili [ni'kʰili]	thin 薄 nekeliyen
nim [nim]	painful 痛/疼 nimembi
nim [nim]	open door 开, turn on a
	light 点/开, bloom 开, open
	ones eyes 睁 neimbi
nixə [niyə]	opened 开了 neimbi
nima [ni'ma]	goat 山羊 niman
nima dowulə [ni'mato'wule]	kid 山羊羔 niman deberen
nimaxə [ni'maχa]	fish 鱼 nimaha
nimax goxun [nimayko'ɣun]	hook (for fishing) 鱼钩 nima-
	ha gohon
nimax xaxə [nimay'χaχa]	small bones of a fish 鱼刺
	nimaha haga
nimaxə buta niŋŋa	fisherman 渔夫 nimaha
[nimayəpu'tʰa'niŋŋa]	buta ningge
nimaxə wəlixə niŋ sijin	fishing-line 钓鱼线 nimaha
[nimayaweliyənɕi'dɕen]	weliyere sijin

nimaxə wəlixə niŋ wiŋko [nimaxwəliχəniŋwiŋkʰo] nimaxu wijim [nimaxuwijim]	fishing-rod 钓鱼竿 nimaha welmiyehe ningge welmiyeku fishing 钓鱼 nimaha bu wel- miyembi
nimiŋ [ni'mjiŋ] nimiŋ fakčixa [ni'mjiŋfakʰtʃiχa]	snow 雪 nimanggi avalanche 雪崩 nimanggi fak- cambi
nimiŋ [nimjiŋ] nimjaxə [ni'mjaχə]	oil 油 nimenggi insect 昆虫, worm 虫 umiya- ha
nimkun [nim'kʰun] nimkun dašəm [nimkʰunta'zəm]	sickness 病 nimeku heal, cure 医治/治疗 nimeku dasambi
nimkun sain oxo [nim'kʰunsāoχo] njumkun tal ba [nim'kʰuntʰalba]	get well 痊愈/病好了 nimeku sain oho hospital 医院 nimeku tuwara ba
njun̄kun njamə [njuŋ'kʰun'jamə] nin [nin] niŋnilə [niŋ'nilə] nitan [ni'tʰan] njakulo [ja'xulo]	patient 病人 nimeku niyalma sixty 六十 ninju spring 春天 niyengniyeri not well salted 淡 nitan sit on ones knees 跪下 niya- kūrambi
njamə [jamə] njam bi [njampi]	man 人 niyalma someone 有人 niyalma bi, weke, yaka
njamədə gida bum [njamədki'dabum] njamsa [jam'sa] njamən [jamən] njaxə [jaχə] njaxə olxo [jaχə'olyxo] njaxə wa [jaχwa] njəkə [jekʰə] njənim [ne'nim]	suppression 压迫 gidambi bumbi people 人们 niyalmasa heart 心脏 niyaman rot 烂 niyahabi wither 枯草 niyaha orho stinking 臭 niyahe wa pus 脓 niyaki chew 嚼 niyaniombi

njaxə [negə] njolkun [jol'kʰun]	duck 鸭子 niyehe glide, slip, slide, slippery 滑 滑, smooth 光滑 nilukan slip 倒 nilhun
njolkundə gəntul oxo [jol'kʰundəkən'tʰuloyo] njon̄ŋan [jon̄'ŋən] njon̄ŋun tošin [jon̄'ŋuntʰəjɿŋ]	green 绿色 niowanggiyan bronze 青铜 niowanggiyan teišun, niohun teišun
njoxo [noχo] njulo [poro] njul tatəm [jul'tʰatʰəm]	wolf 狼 niohe arrow 箭 niru shoot an arrow 射箭 niru ta- tambi
njul xoto [jul'xotʰo] njulxan [jol'xā] njulxan xwaləm [jul'xā'xwaləm]	arrowhead 箭头 niru hoto drawing 画儿 nirugan draw (picture) 画 nirumbi, nirugan hūwaliyambi
njumkun [jum'kʰun] jun̄njaxə [juŋ'paχə]	sickness 病 nimekun→nim- kun goose 鹅, wild geese 雁 niongniyaha
njun̄ŋun [nuŋ'ŋun] njun̄ŋun bja [nuŋ'ŋunbja] njun̄ŋun fən jiwəli [nuŋ'ŋunfəntʃiwələ] noka [no'kʰa] noŋxun [noŋ'χun] nun [nun] nuŋŋun [nuŋ'ŋun] nuŋxo [nuŋyo] nuŋxo [nuŋyo]	six 六 ninggun June 六月 ninggun biya two sixths 六分之二 ninggun ubu de juwe thorn 刺儿 nuka sincere 实在/老实 nomhon younger sister 妹妹 non summit 山顶 ninggu Evenki 鄂温克族 add 加上 nonggimbi
Odun nimiŋ [o'dunni'miŋ] oji [o'ji] oji aŋfən [o'jiaŋ'fən]	snowstorm 暴风雪 edun ni- manggi above 上, top 顶 oyo upper lip 上嘴唇 oyo angga

	femen
oji bali [oji'balje]	up 往 上 oyo i baru
oji bja [oji'bjə]	last month 上个月 oyo biya
oji otulxo otuku	upper garment 上衣 oyo
[ojiot'hulyo'ot'hukhu]	eture etuku
oji tälə [oji'tälə]	more 以上 oyo
oji wixə [oji'viɣə]	upper teeth 上牙 oyo weihe
oji(n) dolin bja	first ten days of a month 上旬
[ojiintə'limbja~ojiitə'limbja]	oyo dulin biya
ojidə [ou'jida]	above 上边 oyode
okšum [oxšum]	vomit 呕吐, spit 吐 oksimbi
okto ['oqtʰo~'oxʰo]	drug 药, gunpowder 火药 okto
	cross 趟 olombi
olim [olim]	twenty 二十, twentieth 第二十
olin [olin]	orin
olin əmu [olin'əmu]	twenty one 二十一 orin emu
olin xamə [olin'xamə]	nearly twenty 差不多 二十 orin hamime
olko [olkʰo]	broom 扫帚 eriku
olo ['olo]	green onion 葱, wild onion 野葱 elu
olxo [olxo]	grass 草 orho
olxu ala [olxu'ala]	steppe 草原 orho ala
olxu dilxə [olxu'dilyə]	mat (straw) 草席 orho derhi
olxu futa [olxu'futa]	straw rope 草绳 orho futa
olxum [olxum]	dry (vi.) 干 olhombi
olxun [olxun]	dry 干 olhon
olxo [olxo]	firewood 柴火 deijejikū
olxun jali [olxun'jali]	dried meat 肉干 olhon yali
olxun olxo [olxun'olxo]	hay 干草 olhon, orho
olxun uluxə jali [olxun'uluxə'jali]	boiled dried meat 干熟肉 olho urehe yali
olxun ušun [olxun'ušun]	dry ground 干地 olhon usin
om [om]	drink, drink milk 喝 omimbi

omo [omo] (imp.)	smoke 吸 omimbi
omjə [ome]	all right, OK 行 ombi
omulo [omulo]	grandson 孙子 omolo
omul juə [o'mul'tsuza]	descendant, offspring 子孙 enen, omolo juse, omosi
omul saxənji [o'mulsa'yəndzi]	granddaughter 孙女 omolo
	sargan jui
omxun [om'xun]	alone 独 emhun
onduli [on'duri]	God 神 enduri
onɣuʃo [on'ɣudzo]	crucian carp 鲫鱼 ongošon
onɣulə [on'ɣula]	before 以前, past 过去, former days 从前 ongolo
onɣulo sagdəsə [on'ɣulosay'dəza]	ancestor 祖先 mafari, ongolo sakdase
onɣuxo [on'ɣuxə, on'ɣum]	forget 忘记 onggombi
onɣto ['onɣtə]	bridle 笼头 longto, eite
osə ['ɔza]	fishing net 鱼网 asu
oskun [os'kʰun]	raw 生 eshun
oskuniŋ [os'kʰunniŋ]	raw stuff 生的 eshun ningge
ošum [o'zum]	hold (something) in ones mouth 含 ašumbi
otuku ['otʰukʰu]	clothes 衣服 etuku
otum [otʰum]	put on, wear 穿 etumbi
owə ['owa]	a girl's elder sister's husband 姐夫/女的姐姐的丈夫 efu
owə [owa]	one's sister's husband 姐夫/男的姐姐的丈夫 efu
owudə [o'wudə]	here 这里 ubade
owuʃim mijibuxə	be broken 破碎 efujeme
[owuɖim midzi'buɣo]	meijebumbi
owuʃibuxo [owuɖi'buɣo]	destroy 弄坏/毁坏, spoil 毁坏, be broke down 损坏 efujebumbi
owuʃixə [owu'dziɣə]	be torn 破 efujembi
owulo [o'vulo]	nose 鼻子 oforo

owum [owum]	wash 洗, wash (launder) 洗 obombi
owuśšam [owu'sam~owu'sum]	bathe 洗澡, swim 游泳 ebišembi
oxdum [oydum]	entertain, treat 接待 okdombi
P ajələm [p'a'dzəlam]	crawl 爬
paŋto nimaxə [p'haŋ't'hoŋi'maya]	angler (fish) 老头鱼 nimaha
pao [p'hao]	cannon 炮 poo
pijəjn [p'hi'dʒen]	box 箱子 pijan
piŋsə [p'hiŋzə]	bottle 瓶子
pjolan [p'hjolan]	blue 蓝
pjolan bočo [p'hjo'lanpotʃho]	sky blue 天蓝色 lamun
S abkə [sabkʰa]	chopsticks 筷子 sabka
sačəm [satʃhəm]	chop with an axe 砍 sacimbi
sadun [sa'don]	one's old home 亲家 sadun
sajldəm [sɛl'dəm]	get mixed 混合 suwaliyambi
sajldə [(əmbadə)'sɛldə] (imp.)	mix, blend 把~混起来 suwa- liyambi
sajmjə [sajme]	bike 咬 saimbi
sajn [sen]	good 好 sain
sajn ba [sɛnpa]	beneficial 好处 sain ba
sajn gwajidaxə [senkwaj'dayə]	long ago 好久 sain goidambi
sajn wəŋjim [senwəndʒim]	greet 行礼 sain fonjimbi
sajwə [sajwa]	student, pupil 学生 šabi
sakən efil də [sa'q'hənej'vildə]	interesting 有意思 saikan efire de
sakən talda [saxən't'aldə]	beauty 美, nice, sympathetic 好看, cute 可爱 saikan tu- wambi
samən [sa'mən]	male shaman 萨满, female shaman 萨满 saman
sam [sam]	know 知道 sambi
salko [salq'ho]	don't know 不知道 sarkū

samje [samje]	know 知道 sambi
sandəm [san'dəm]	altar 祭坛
sanim [sɛ'nim]	stretch (out) 伸 saniyambi
saŋ [saŋ]	burrow 窟窿 sangga
sasəxəci [sa'zəxətʃe]	crowd 群众, total 全体 sasa
sašku [saʃkʰu]	hoe 锄头 sacikū
sawə [sawə]	shoes 鞋/鞋子 sabu
sawəxə [sa'wəxə]	see 看见, find 发现/找着, glance at 瞧见 sabumbi
saxdə [saydə]	old 老 sakda
saxdə njamə [say'də'nama]	old man 老人 sakda
sagdə tajtaj [sax't'ajte]	old woman 老妇女 sakda
saxənji [sa'yəndʒe]	daughter 女儿, maid 姑娘 sar- gan jui
saxənji usa [sa'yən'dzɔza]	girl 女孩 sargan jui
saxsaxə [say'sayə]	magpie 喜鹊 saksaha
sə [sə]	age 岁 se
sə ton [sət'on]	age 岁数 se ton
səjən [sə'dʒən]	carriage 车 sejen
səjən sa [sɛdzənsa]	thill 车轡 fara, sejen sa
səktəm [səkt'həm]	lay 铺 sektembi
səktəm dajšəniŋ	bedding 铺盖 sektembi, dasimbi
[səkt'həmtaj'dʒəniŋ]	
sələ [sələ]	iron 铁 sele
səl joxon [səltʃo'yon]	railway 铁道 sele jugun
səlkun [səl'kʰun]	cool 凉快 seruken
səmkələ [səm'k'hələ]	wild leek 野韭菜 sengkule
səmkəl ilxa [səm'k'həlil'xa]	leek blossom 韭菜花 sengkule ilha
səŋ [səŋ]	blood 血 senggi
səŋŋələ [(ŋi'maya)səŋ'ŋələ]	gills 鱼鳃 senggele
səwə [səwa]	teacher 老师 sefu
si [çi]	you 你 si
sikə [çikʰa]	urine 尿 sike
sikə sitixə [çikʰaçi't'ixə]	urinate 尿/撒 sike sitembi

silam [ɕilam]	continue 继续, connect 连接 sirambi
silxə [ɕilyʌ]	gallbladder 胆 silhi
sili [ɕili]	soup 汤 sile
silim [ɕi'lim]	milk a cow 挤 sirimbi
silin [ɕi'lin]	wire 铁丝 sirin, sirge
siliŋ [ɕi'liŋ]	dew 露水 silenggi
silixəm [ɕili'yən]	boil slightly 涮 hethembi
sim gisələm [ɕimkizələm]	scold 责备 simbe gisulembi
sindam [ɕin'dam]	set, put 放/搁 sindambi
siniŋgə [ɕiniŋgə]	your 你的 siningge
siŋgələ [ɕiŋgələ]	rat 老鼠, mouse 小老鼠 sing- geri
siŋgən [ɕiŋgən]	forehead 额头/脑门 šenggin
siŋgən [ɕiŋgən]	until 到
əlin siŋgən [əlinɕiŋgən]	until now 至今 ertele
əldə dili jamji siŋgən	from dawn to night 从早
[əldədile jamjiɕiŋgən]	到晚 erdecī jamjitala
siŋgənčičikə [ɕiŋgən'tɕitɕikʰʌ]	sparrow 麻雀 singgeri cecike, sišargan
sisəli [ɕizeli]	hemp cloth 红麻 sišari
siskə [ɕiskʰʌ]	yesterday 昨天, previous day 前天 sikse
sisko [ɕiskʰo]	mattress 褥子 sishe
sitam [ɕitʰam]	late 晚 sitambi
sitaxə [ɕitʰayə]	late 晚, grow dark 黑了 si- tambi
sixdən [ɕiydən]	between 之间 siden
sjaŋgən [ɕaŋgən]	white 白色 šanyan, šanggiyan
sjaŋgən [ɕaŋgən]	smoke 烟 šanggiyan
sjeŋšəŋ [ɕen'ʂəŋ]	doctor 医生/大夫 (<Chin.)
so [so]	take off 脱 sumbi
so [so]	you (pl.) 你们 suwe
soko [soqʰo]	skin 皮肤, leather 皮革 sukū
sok boxun [soxpo'yun]	bag 皮包 sukū bofun

soko otuku [soqʰoutʰkʰu]	leather garment 皮衣 sukū etuku
soktoxə [soqʰtoʷʌ]	get drunk 醉 soktombi
solim [so'lim]	invite 邀请 solimbi
solo [solo]	moustache 小胡子/胡子, beard 须, whiskers 络腮胡子 salu
soniŋgə [sʷoniŋgə]	your (pl.) 你们的 suweningge
sonjim [sonɕim]	choose 挑/挑选, pick up 拾/捡 sonjimbi
soxo aləm [soʷoaləm]	cooking 烹饪 sogi arambi
soxo [soʷo~'suʷo]	vegetable 蔬菜, side dishes 菜 sogi
soxuləm [so'yuləm]	pick 捏
sujim čučī- [suɕimɕy'ɕhym]	rush out 跑出去 sujume tu- cimbi
sujim [su'ɕim]	run 跑, escape 逃 sujumbi
sujxə [sujyʌ]	grain 穗 suihe
sugo [sugo]	axe 斧子 suhe
sula [sula]	loose 松 sula
sulan [su'lan]	flea 跳蚤 suran
sulawu [su'lawu]	awl, gimlet 锥子 surafu
sulo [sulo]	smart 聪明/英明 sure
sulum [sulum]	shout loudly 喊叫 surembi
sun [sun]	milk 奶 sun
sun čučilə ixan [suntɕy'ɕhīləi'xan]	milch cow 奶牛 sun tucire ihan
sunda [sun'da]	garlic 蒜 suwanda
sunja [sun'dza]	five 五, fifth 第五 sunja
sunja bja [sun'dza'bja]	May 五月 sunja biya
suŋgum [suŋgum]	cry 哭, weep loudly 哭 song- gombi
susaj [su'ze]	fifty 五十 susai
suxdun [su'y'dun]	air 空气 sukdun
suxo [su'yo]	sinew 筋 sube
sugo [sugo]	hammer 锤子 suhe
suxsaxə [su'y'saxʌ]	thigh 大腿 suksaha

swajin [swɛ'jin]	yellow 黄 suwayan
swai niŋ [swɛ'jinəŋ]	weasel 黄鼠狼 suwayan solo-
	hi, suwayan ningge
swaji nimin [swɛ'jinimin]	butter 黄油 suwayan ni-
	menggi
swajin ilxa [swɛ'jinil'xa]	day lily 黄花菜 suwayan ilha
swajin ixan [swɛ'jini'xan]	bull 黄牛 suwayan ihan
swajin xoni [swɛ'jin'xoni]	dzeren 黄羊 suwayan honin
swatam [sɔwa't'am]	sow 撒, spread, spilt 撒 so-
	tambi
šajo [ʃa'jo]	potatoes 土豆 šayo
šaləm [ʃa'ləm]	dawn, break 破晓 šalibumbi
šaləmbija [ʃa'ləmbjɛ]	dawn 黎明 gerembi
šan [ʃan]	ear 耳朵 šan
šan bə sajm [ʃanbəsem]	whisper 说悄悄话/咬耳朵 šan
	be saimbi
šatan [ʃat'an]	sugar 糖 šatan
šaxulo [ʃa'xulo~ʃa'wulo]	cold 凉, get cold 凉 šahurun
šəjim [ʃə'jim]	hate 恨 šeyembi
šančkə [ʃənts'h'k'hʌ]	jaw 下巴 sencehe
šančkə duwə [ʃənts'h'k'hʌ'tuwə]	chin 下巴尖 sencehe dube
šəndam [ʃəndam]	set, put 放/搁, undertake 存放
	/寄放, let go 放, grazing 放
	牧 sindambi
šənda [ʃənda] (imp.)	bring down 放下 sindambi
šisəba [ʃizi'ba]	honeybee 蜜蜂/蜂, wasp 土蜂
	šešempe
šolo bisilə əlin [ʃolopi'zilə'lin]	leisure 空闲的时间 šolo bisire
	erin
šolxo [ʃolyo]	chick 鸡崽儿 šorho
šuasələm [ʃua'zələm]	shear sheep 刮, shave 刮
šuka [ʃu'xa]	whip 鞭子 šusiha
šukaj [ʃu'k'ɛ]	horn 角

šuldum [ʃul'dum]	circumference 周, surround,
	enclose 围/围绕 šurdembi
šulo [ʃulo]	plum 李子 šulhe
šuma [ʃuma]	penis 阴茎 šuman
šumin [ʃu'min]	deep 深 šumin
šumin pjolan bočo	indigo blue 深蓝色 šumin,
[ʃu'minp'hjo'lan'potʃ'o]	boco
šun [ʃun]	sun 太阳 šun
šun čučim [ʃuntʃ'ý tʃ'him]	sunrise 日出 šun tucimbi
šun wašəm [ʃunwa'zəm]	sunset 日落 wasimbi
šunŋun [sun'ŋun]	finger 手指 simhun
bə šunŋun [pəsun'ŋun]	finger 脚趾 bethe simhun
gal šunŋun [qal'sun'ŋun]	finger 手指 galai simhun
šunŋun dəndəiku niŋ	mitten 手套 simhun dendere
[ʃunŋuntən'dəlxuŋiŋ]	akū ningge
šuwaltən [ʃuwal'tən]	roof timber 椽子
šuwase [ʃuwazi]	brush 刷子 šuwase
taam [t'a'am~t'a'um]	climb 上 tafambi
tabu [t'a'bu] (imp.)	show 给看 tabumbi
tačibum [t'a'j't'pum]	teach 教 tacibumbi
tačim [t'a'j't'chim]	learn 学, study 学习 tacimbi
tafum [t'a'vum]	climb 上 tafumbi →taam
tajwən [t'a'j'wən]	safe 安全 taifin
takəl njamə [t'a'xəl'namʌ]	acquaintance 熟人/认识的人 ta-
	kara niyalma
takulum [t'a'q'hulum]	use 使用, force, make 使
	takūrambi
takul jakə [t'a'xul'tsaxə]	tool 工具 takūrara jaka
takul njamə [t'a'xul'namʌ]	servant 佣人 takūrsi
taləl sawə [t'a'ləl'sawʌ]	slippers 拖鞋 talare sabu
talim [t'a'lim]	plow 耕, grow (animate thing)
	栽培 tarimbi
talil jakə [t'a'jilil'tsaxə]	plant 植物 tarire jaka
talkin [t'a'el'k'in]	lightning 闪电 talkiyan

talkin gəlmən [tʰɛlkʰingəl'mən]	glimmer 闪光 talkiyan
talnam [tʰal'nam]	fight 打架 tantanumbi, tantandumbi
talxun [tʰal'yun]	fat 肥/胖 tarhun
tam [tʰam]	look 看 tuwambi
tandəm [tʰan'dəm]	hit 打, dip up 舀/打, snore, smelt iron, flash 打, thunder (v.) 打 tantambi
tandəm baxə [tʰan'dəm'bayʌ]	hit 打中 tantame bahambi
tandəm mijibuxo [tʰandəm midʒi'buyo]	break 打碎 tantame meijebumbi
taŋ [tʰaŋ]	hundred 一百 tanggū
taŋ tumən tumən [tʰaŋtʰuməntʰu'mən]	ten billions 一百亿 tanggū
taskə [tʰasqʰʌ]	tumen tumen
tatəm [tʰa'thəm]	tiger 老虎 tasha
	pull 拽, pull out 拔, shoot 射, breathe in 吸 tatambi
tatas xatijə [tʰatʰasxajtʰie]	tighten 勒紧 tatambi, huwai-tambi
tatəm gajsu [tʰa'thəmgajz] (imp.)	take off 揭下 tatame gaimbi
tatəm lakčibo [tʰa'thəmlax'tʰɪbo]	cut 扯断 tatame lakcabumbi
tatəm oxulə [tʰa'thəmo'yulʌ]	tear (v.) 撕开 tatame efulembi
tələ [tʰələ]	he 他, she 她, that 那 tere
təl əxi [tʰələjɣi]	away, that way 那边 tere ergi
tələjniŋ [tʰələjiniŋ]	his (n.) 他的, hers 她的 tere-eningge
təlmən [tʰəl'mən]	light 光 elden
təlmən čučim [tʰəl'məntʰy'tʰɪm]	glitter 发光 talman tucimbi
təm [tʰəm]	sit 坐, put 装, plant 栽 tembi
tijə [tʰie] (imp.)	sit down 坐, sit 坐着 tembi
təmən [tʰə'mən]	camel 骆驼 temen
təmən dowulə [tʰmənto'wulʌ]	young camel 骆驼 temen
təsə [tʰəzʌ]	they 他们, they 她们, those things 那些 tese

təsəxə [tʰə'zəyʌ]	so 那么
təsəniŋ [tʰəziniŋ]	theirs 他们的 teseningge
təsəxə alə [tʰə'ziyʌ'alʌ] (imp.)	Do like that 那样做/那么做 arambibi
təsəxə niŋgə [tʰə'ziyʌniŋgə]	like that 那样的 tenteke
tikim [tʰi'kʰim]	raise 举 tukiyeambi
tikim aššibo [tʰi'kʰimaʃi'bo] (imp.)	move (vt.), transfer 搬动 tukiyeame aššabumbi
tilim [tʰi'lim]	evaporate, steam 蒸 teliyeambi
tini [tʰi'ne]	just now 刚才 teni
tini məmə [tʰiniməməʌ]	colostrum, foremilk 初乳 teni meme
tiwəlim [tʰi'welim]	hug 抱 tibeliyeambi
tokun [tʰo'xun]	fifteen 十五 tofohon
toko iniŋ [tʰo'xojiŋɣiŋ]	a half month 十五天 tofohon inenggi
tokšan [tʰo'xʃan]	calf 牛犊 tukšan
tolum [tʰou'lum]	count 数 tolombi
tolxim [(tʰol'jin)tʰol'jim]	dream a dream 做 tolgimbi
tolxin [tʰol'jin]	dream 梦 tolgin
tom [tʰuom]	abuse 骂 toombi
ton [tʰuon]	figure 数字, number 号码, amount, quantity 数量 ton
tondo [tʰondo]	straight 直, truthful 正, vertical 竖 tondo
tondokun [tʰon'dokʰun]	straight 直 tondokon
toŋ [tʰoŋ]	thread 线, line 线 tonggo sirge
tongajŋ [tʰoŋgen]	knee 膝盖 tobgiya
tonkun [tʰoŋkʰun]	drum 鼓 tungken
tongun [tʰoŋ'gun]	breast 胸脯 tunggen cejen
tošin [tʰøj'ɣin]	copper 铜 teišun
towudə [tʰo'wudə]	there 那里 tubade
toxso [tʰoxso]	village 村 tokso
toxulo [tʰo'yulo]	wheel 轮子 tohoron

toxum [tʰoɣum]
tudam [tʰu'dam]

tuko [tʰukʰo]
tula [tʰu'la]
tulxin [tʰul'xin]
tuli [tʰujle]
tuli [tʰujle]
tulxa [tʰul'ya]
tulxi [tʰul'yi]
tulxidə [tʰul'xidə]
tulxi gulun [tʰul'ɣikulun]
tulxi gulun njamə
[tʰul'ɣiku'lunɳamə]
tulxiči [tʰul'ɣiɕi]
tulxun abkə [tʰul'ɣunabkʰə]

tumən [tʰu'mən]
tumin [tʰy'min]

tun [tʰun]
tuŋkum [tʰuŋ'kʰum]
tuŋnam [tʰuŋnam]
tuŋnaxə [tʰuŋ'naxə]
tuxuxə [(ni'min)tʰu'xuxə]
tujxə [tʰujɣə~tʰwiɣə]

Uča [u'tʃa]
učuləm [u'tʃuləm]
učuli [u'tʃuli]
učun [u'tʃun]
udali [u'teli]
udam [u'dam]
udə əlin [u'də'lin]

yoke horse 套 tohombi
return 还, compensate 赔偿
toodambi
steep 陡
pillar 柱子 tura
cloudy 阴 tulhun lurgin
beans 大豆/黄豆 turi
winter 冬天 tuweri
lean 瘦 turga
outside 外 tulergi
outside 外面 tulergide
abroad 外国 tulergi gurun
foreigner 外国人 tulergi
gurun niyalma
out of 往外 tulergici
cloudy weather 阴天 tulgun
abka
ten thousands 一万 tumen
thick, dense 浓, strong 浓 tu-
min
forest, wood 林子 tun, bujan
pound 敲 tongkimbi
drop (v.) 掉 tuhenembi
be fallen 掉进 tuhenembi
snow (v) 下 tuhembi
cloud 云彩 tugi

crotch, coxa 胯 uca
sing 唱歌 ucun uculumbi
chance 机会 ucuri
song 歌 ucun
how many 几个 udu fali
buy 买 udambi
What time? 几点 udu erin

udun [u'dun]
ufko [vuɣqʰo]
ufku nimkun [ufkʰ(u)nim'kʰun]
uxsaləm [uɣ'saləm]
ujən [u'jen]
ujən buda [ujembuda]
ujən maŋ [u'jen maŋ]
ujin [u'jin]
ujin bja [ujin'bja]
ujin [u'jin]~[u'jyn]
ujən [u'dən~vu'dən]
ujim [u'dim]

ujixə amə [u'dɕiɣə'amə]
ujixə ənjə [u'dɕiɣə'ənjə]
ujixə saxənji [u'dɕiɣsa'ɣəndɕe]
ujixə xaxaji [u'dɕiɣəxə'ɣadɕe]
ujo [u'dzo]
ujo fušul kušo [u'dzofu'zul'kʰuʒo]
ujulko [u'dzulxo]
ukaboxo [u'kʰaboxo]
ula [u'la,vula]
ulbum [ul'bum]
ulgjan [ul'gen]
uli [vuli]
uljixə [ul'dɕiɣə]
ulum [u'lum]
uloxə [vuloxə]
ulu ak jali [ulu'akjeli]
ulun gajxə [ulun kajɣə]
ulunsan [ulunsan]
ulxa [ul'xa]

wind 风 edun
lungs 肺 ufuhu
tuberculosis 肺病 ufuhu nimeku
untie 解开 uksalambi
weak 弱, soft 软, gentle, ten-
der 温和 uyan
gruel, porridge 粥 uyan buda
strength 强度/强弱 uyan, mangga
nine 九 uyun
September 九月 uyun biya
ninety 九十 uyun ju
heavy 重, weight 重量 ujen
bring (somebody) up, rear
(v.) 养育, breed 饲养 ujimbi
foster father 养父 ujihe ama
foster mother 养母 ujihe
eniye
stepdaughter 养女 ujihe sar-
gan jui
stepson 养子 ujihe haha jui
head 头, first 第 uju
razor 剃刀 uju fusire huwesi
unfortunate 不幸
hide oneself 藏 ukambi
hip 屁股 ura
feed 喂 ulebumbi
pig 猪 ulgiyan
a kind of berry 山丁子 uli
fall down 倒塌 ulejembu
be boiled 熟 urembi
ripe 熟 urembi
raw meat 牛肉 ure akū yali
marry 结婚 urun gaimbi
navel 肚脐 ulenggu
livestock 牲畜 ulha

ulxamə [ulxamʌ]	pheasant 野鳥 ulhuma
ulxan [ul'xan]	trap 猎套 ulgan
ulxim [ul'xim]	understand 懂 ulhimbi
ulxun [ul'yun]	glad, pleased 高兴, be pleased 高兴 urgun
ulxun bajti [ul'yun'pajtʰe]	something happy 喜事, wed- ding 婚礼 urgun baita
umo takəm [ʊmotʰa'k'həm]	thread a needle 纫 ulme ta- kambi
umo [ʊmo]	needle 針 ulme semken
umo toŋ [ʊmotʰoŋ]	sewing 针线 ulme tonggo
unjaxən [ʊnɶa'yən]	cow 母牛 uniyeŋ
unjə [ʊnɶ]	female (animal) 母/雌 uniyeŋ
usə [vuʒʌ]	seed 种子 use
uška [uʃ'xa]	star 星星 usiha
ušun [uʒun]	field 田, cultivated land 田地 usin
ušun siŋŋələ [u'zʊŋɕiŋŋələ]	chipmunk 灰鼠 usin siŋŋeri
ušun talil bo [u'zʊntʰe'lelbo]	farmer's family 农家 usin tar- ire boo
ušun talil njam [uʒuntʰe'liŋjam]	farmer 农民 usin tarire niyalma
ušundə talixə niŋ jakə [u'zʊndʌtʰe'liyəniŋ tsaɣʌ]	crop 庄稼 usinde tarihe ningge jaka
utka [utʰ'xa~utʰ'kʰa]	that is! 就是/可不是 uthai
utka ələ [utʰ'xa'ələ~utʰ'ka'ələ]	namely, that is 及/也就是 uthai ere
uwalim [u'welim]	turn (vt.) 翻, turn inside out 翻 ubaliyambi
uwalim dulum [u'welimtu'lum]	go over ridge 翻过 ubaliyame dulembi
uxali [u'yale]	testicle 睾丸 uhala
uxumə [u'yumʌ]	aunt 婶儿 uhume
Wa [wa~va]	taste (n.) 味道, smell 味儿 wa

wa bi [wabi]	smell (vi.) 有味儿 wa bi
wa ga [waka]	sweet smelling 香 wa
wa [wa~va]	flour 面粉 ufa
wa gidam [wagi'dam]	grind 磨 ufa gidmbi
wadim [we'dim]	draw, ladle, drain 盛 wai- dambi
wajlbuxə [wel'buɣo]	lose 丢 waliyabumbi
wajšəŋ [wajšəŋ]	nephew 外甥 ina(<Chin.)
wajšəŋ saxəŋji [wajšəŋsa'yəndʒe]	niece 外甥女 ina srgan jui
wajəxə [wa'dzəɣə]	finish 終/結束, end 完/結束 wa- jimbi
wajəm buxo [wa'dzəm'buɣo]	accomplish 完成 wajime bumbi
wakə [wakʰə]	not, no 不是/不 waka
wakšən [wak'ʃən]	frog 蛙, tree frog 青蛙 wak- šan
walim ʒo [welintʃo] (imp.)	return 回來 waliyame jimbi
walim [we'lim]	throw 擲/扔 waliyambi
walxi [wel'xi]	east 东 wargi
walxim [vel'xim]	bathe in the sun 晒 wal- giyambi
wam [wam]	kill 殺死 wambi
wanŋkim [weŋ'ŋkʰim]	smell (vt.) 聞 wangkiyambi
wašəm [wa'zəm]	go down, climb down 下, rain (v.) 下, foggy 下/起 wasimbi
wašən ʒim [wa'zəntʃim]	come down, go down, de- scend 下来 wasime jimbi
wašəxə [(ʃun)wa'zəɣʌ]	set (sun ~) 落 wasimbi
wašbo [wazbo] (imp.)	bring down 卸下 wasibumbi
waškə [waʃkʰʌ]	paw 爪子 wasiha
waškə kitaxə [waʃkʰʌkʰi'tʰayʌ]	claw 爪指甲 wasiha hitahūn
waškələm [waʃkʰələm]	scratch 搔挠 wasihalambi
waxun [wa'yun]	hoof 蹄子 wahan
wə [wə]	who 谁 we
wə niŋŋə [wəniŋŋə]	whose 谁的 we ningge

wəči ['vejtʰe]	door 门 uce
wəči bokšun ['wejtʰipokʃun]	threshold 门坎 uce bokšon
wəčikə ['vətʃʰikʰʌ]	God 神 fucihi
wəjli [vəjle]	job, work, task 工作 weile
wəjlə wəjli inin [welivəreinin]	workday 工作日 weile weilere inenggi
wəjli wəjlim ['wejləvelim]	labor 劳动 weile weilembi
wəjxə ['vəjɣʌ]	tooth 牙齿 weihe
wəjxma [wey'ma]	teethridge 牙龈 weihe uman
wəlim [wej'lim]	remain, stay 留 werimbi
wəli ['vejle] (imp.)	leave 留下 werimbi
wəlxo ['wəlyo]	reed 芦苇 ulhū
wəmbum [wəm'bum]	bury 埋/埋葬 umbumbi
wənčam [vən'tʃʰam]	sell 卖 uncambi
wənčalə jakə [wəntʃʰal(ʌ)tʃaxʌ]	goods 商品 uncara jaka
wənčo [wən'tʃʰo]	wide 宽, area, dimensions 宽度 onco
wənčo [wən'tʃʰo]	area, dimensions 宽度 onco
wənduxo [wən'duxo]	board 板子 untehen
wənin [wejnin]	genuine 真, firm 确实 unenggi
wəntukun [wəntʰukʰun]	empty, vacant 空 untuhun
wəxə ['wəɣʌ]	stone 石头 wehe
wəxə fəlin [wəyfejin]	lime 石灰 wehe fulenggi
wəxə uso [wəy'uzo]	gravel 石子儿 wehe use
wəxə ['vəyə]	melt 融化 wembi
wikun [wikʰun]	light 轻 weihuken
wiñčikin [wiñtʰikʰin]	tail 尾巴 uncehen
wiñgaj [wiñge]	pig 猪 ulgiyan
wiñgaj jali [wiñ'yejele]	pork 猪肉 ulgiyan yalı
wiñko [wiñkʰo]	pole, bar, stick, stalk, rod 竿子 welmiyeku
wiškin [viʃkʰin]	moist 湿, dump 潮湿 usihin
wixun [wi'yun]	alive 活 weihun

Xačikim [xajtʰikʰim]	suggest 劝 hachihiyambi
xačin dulun [xa'jʰintu'lun]	various 种种/各种 hacin durun
xadələ [xadələ]	bit 马嚼子 hadala
xadəm [xadəm]	nail (v.) 钉 hadambi
xadəm [xa'dəm]	mow 割 hadumbi
xadəxən [xadixən]	nail, spike 钉子 hadambi
xado [xa'do]	sickle 镰刀 hadufun
xafən [xavən~xa'wən]	officer 军官, the leading members 干部 hafan
xajlin [xaj'lin]	tree 树 hailan
xajlin fakčixə [xajlin faktʰixə]	wither 枯萎 hailan fakcambi
xajlin galxən [xə'linqal'xən]	branch 树枝 hailan gargan
xajlin notko [xə'lin'notqʰo]	bark 树皮 notho
xajšə [xajʃə]	eggplant 茄子 hasi
xalə [xalʌ]	last name 姓 hala
xalə mokun [xə'ləmmo'kʰun]	clan 氏族 hala mukun
xaləm [xə'ləm]	hot 烫 halambi
xali [xajli]	bend 弯/曲, corrupted 歪 hari
xali šukaj ixan [xajlʃukʰajiyan]	bull with crooked horn 歪角牛 hari - ihan
xalxun [xal'xun]	heat 热, hot (weather) 热, warm 暖和 halhūn
xalxun ixan sun [xal'xuni'xansun]	bake milk 热牛奶 halhūn ihan sun
xalxun muko [xalxunmukʰo]	hot water 热水 halhūn muke
xalxun oxo [xalxunu'yo]	heat 加热 halhūn ombi
xam [xam]	amount to 将足 hamimbi
xamtəm [xamtʰəm]	defecate 拉 hamtambi
xanči [xantʰi]	near 近, familiar 亲密 hanci
xan joxon [xantʃo'yon]	short way 近道/捷径 hanci jugūn
xanči jixə [xantʰi'tʃixə]	approach 接近 hanci jimbi
xančjakən [xantʰjakʰən]	vicinity 近旁, the latest date 最近 hancikan

xandə [xandə]	rice plant 稻子 handu
xəŋkəxə [xəŋ'k'həyʌ]	thirsty 渴 kangkambi
xassə [xassə]	left 左 hashū
xas əxi [xəθej'ye]	left 左边, to the left 往左 hashū ergi
xas əxid bijə [xəθej'yedbjə]	on the left 在左边 hashū ergi
xaskə [xask'hə]	scissors 剪子, tongs 钳子 ha- saha
xaskələm [xas'k'hələm]	scissor (v.) 剪 hasalambi
xatə [xat'hə]	belt 腰带 hata
xatələm [xat'hələm]	tie up 系 hūwaitambi
xatəŋ əjil muko [xat'həŋəjilmuk'hə]	rapid stream 急流 hatan eyeme muke
xatim [xaj't'him]	weave (basket) 编, bind, fas- ten 捆绑/系 hūwaitambi
xatkun [xat'h'kun]	salty 咸 hatuhūn
xawiləm [xajwiləm]	pinch 夹 hafirambi
xaxaji [xə'xəɕe]	son 儿子 haha jui
xaxaji ulun [xə'xəɕiu'lun]	daughter in law 儿媳 urun
xaxaji usa [xə'xəɕdzuza]	boy 男孩 haha jui juse
xaxə [xəyʌ]	male 雄 haha
xax nima [xəy'nima]	he-goat 公山羊, billy goat 种 山羊 haha niman, kūca
xax njamə [xəy'njamə]	man 男人 haha
xax təmən [xəy't'həmən]	male camel 公驼, bull camel 种驼 haha temen
xələ [xələ]	stammering 口吃 hele
xələn [xələn]	circle 圈
xəŋkəm [xəŋ'k'həm]	cough (v.) 咳嗽 keng
xəsəxun [xəs'yun]	fate 命运/运气, life 性命 hese- bun
xəsəxun dali ako [xəzi'yun'tajrak'hə]	unlucky 运气不好 hesebun, akū
xəsəxun sajn [xəzi'yunsajn]	lucky 幸运/运气好 hesebun sajn
xatə [xət'hə]	horizontal 横 hetu

xət bokšun [xətpok'sun]	lintel 门楣/门梁 hetu bokšon
xəwušəm [xəwu'zəm]	count 合计, consult 商量 hebešembi
xəxə [xəyə]	wife 妻子 hehe
xəx nima [xəy'nima]	she-goat 雌山羊/母山羊 xexe niman, gūca
xəx njam əjən [xəy'namədzən]	hostess 女主人 hehe niyalma ejen
xəx njamə [xəy'njamə]	woman 女人, womenfolk 妇女 hehe niyalma
xəx təmən [xəy't'həmən]	female camel 母驼 həhə temen
xəx xoni [xəy'xone]	ewe 雌羊/母羊 hehe honin, buca
xəxə gaixə [xəy'gajyə]	marry a woman 娶妻/娶媳 hehe gaimbi
xo [xo]	glue 浆糊 hū
xocin [xo't'hin]	well 井 hūcin
xodun [xodun]	fast 快, quickly 快 hūdun
xodun manda [xo'dun man'da]	speed 速度/快慢 hūdun, manda
xolam [xo'lam]	call 叫, cry (animal) 叫, read 读, shout 喊 hūlambi
xolal jilxan [xo'laltɕil'yan]	war hoop 喊声 hūlara jilgan
xolam ilbu [xo'lamil'bu]	wake up 叫~起来 xolame ili- bumbi
xolxun [xol'yun]	husband 丈夫 holbon
xoli [xole]	wound 伤 koro
xoli [xole]	false, fake 假 holo
xolxin [xol'xin]	stupid 愚蠢 hūlhi
xomo [xomo]	feces 屎/大便 hamu fajan
xomso [xomzo]	little 少, rare 稀少 komso
xomso oxo [xomzooyo]	decrease 减少 komso ombi
xoni [xonj]	sheep 绵羊 honin
xoni molam [mo'lam]	bleat 叫 murambi
xoni dowulə [xonto'wulə]	lamb 绵羊羔 honin deberen
xoni fənnixə [xonifə'njiyʌ]	wool 羊毛 honin i funiyehe
xoni jali [xonijele]	mutton 羊肉 honi yali

xoni šinda niŋga [xoniŋin'da'niŋga]	shepherd 放羊的 honin sindara ningge
xoni sok tuxin [xonjsoxt ^h yin]	sheepskin belt 羊皮带 honin suku telgin
xoni sun [xonisun]	ewe's milk 羊奶 honin sun
xošo [xozo]	corner 角儿, angle 角 hošo
xošum [xozum]	roll 卷 hoošambi
xošxun [xozxun]	son in law 女婿/姑爷 hojihon
xoto [xot ^h o]	head 头 xoto
xot nim [xotnim]	headache 头痛 hoto nimeku
xotuli [xo't ^h ule]	happy, fortunate 幸福 hūturi
xotun [xot ^h un]	city 城市/都市, castle 城 ho- ton
xua xələn [xuaxə'lən]	garden 庭园 hūwa
xuda [xu'da]	price 价钱 hūda
xuda ggoto [xu'da'kjo't ^h o]	beggar 花子 giohoto
xuda ja [xudatša]	cheap 便宜 hūda ja
xulan [xulan]	chimney 烟筒/烟囱 hūlan
xulxa [xulxa]	thief 贼盗/强盗, pilferer 小偷 hūlha
xulxam [xol'yam]	steal 偷 hūlhambi
xulxam taam [xol'yamt ^h am]	scout 偷看 hūlhame tuwambi
xunčikə [xont ^h ik ^h ʌ]	relatives 亲属/亲戚 hūncihin
xuntkan [xuntk ^h an]	wine cup 酒杯 huntahan
xušalim [xu'zəlɪm]	change 换, instead 代替 huyu- šembi, hulašambi
xwaǰixə [xwa'dɕiɣə]	get split 裂开 huwajambi
xwašən [x ^w a'zən]	paper 纸 hoošan
[əmgil'in]	certainly 一定
[jaba]	dumb person 哑巴
[kao'lin]	kaoliang 高粱 šušu
[k ^h əŋdzɪ]	puddle 坑
[k ^h wa'dazʌ]	pocket, bag 口袋
[ljentš ^h aoʳ]	one's wife's younger sister

[loso]	连襟
[lydza]	complex 复杂 largin
[piəntou]	ass, donkey 驴
[p ^h əŋ]	bean pod 豆角
[sajɕi]	marquee 棚
[sox't ^h jaodza]	sieve 筛子
[t ^h ajje]	strap 皮条儿
[t ^h ajnane]	great-grandfather 曾祖父
[t ^h in'dzo]	great grandmother 曾祖母
[t ^h y'dəŋʳ]	red pepper 辣椒 halhūri
[tɕi'dzəʳ]	matches 火柴
[tɕinjəʳ]	nephew 侄子
[tso'luŋ]	niece 侄女
[tɕ ^h uan]	skull 颅骨
	syphilis 疮

English-Manchu

Abdomen	kowulə
abort, miscarry	aĵi bja
above	oji də
abstain	ĵobkələm
abuse	tom
accomplish	waĵəm buxo
acquaintance	takəl njamə
add	nuŋxo
address	bana
adopt	banĵixə xaxaĵi takəm
adult	amba njamə
advance	došo (imp.)
advance, go forward	ĵulbjə jaam
adz	bon
afraid of (be ...)	gələm
after this (that) time	amələ
after this, from now on	ələ ċi amələ
afternoon	jamĵiskon
again	gələ
age	sə, sə ton
aggregate	xəwšəm
aggrieved (feel ...)	fančixə
ahead	nənəm
air	suxdun
alcoholic drink	alki
alive	wixun
all	bolokun
all kinds of	gəm
all right, OK	omja
alone	omxun
already	əm gilin

altar	sandəm
always	ĵilxə
amount to	xam
amount (of quantity)	ton
ancestor	oŋŋulo saxdəsə
ancient	fəniŋ
angle	xošo
angler (of fish)	paŋto nimaxə
anger	ĵili
angry (get ...)	ĵili banĵixə
animal	aššəl ĵakə
female animal	unjə
ankle	bətk əndə
annually, every year	ani dali
answer (v.)	gisəl bo (imp.)
ant	jolxo
approach	xanči ĵixə
approximately	amba mulo
April	dujn bja
area (of dimensions)	wənčo
arm	gal məlin
around	duj əxin
arrive	innaxə
arrow	njulo
shoot an arrow	bəli njulo tatəm, njul tatəm
arrowhead	njul xoto
as if (a king)	əgəči (əĵən) adili
ascend	taam, tafum
ashamed	gičiko
ashes	damxu fəliŋ
ask (of a question)	fənĵim
attack in the night	dowuli tandam
August	ĵakun bja
aunt	uxumə
maternal aunt	dəxəmə

autumn
avalanche
avoid
awl, gimlet
axe

baby

back
back
 at one's back
backbone
backward
bad
badger, racoon dog
bag
bamboo
bank
barefooted
bark
bark (of a tree)
barley
basin
 wash basin
bathe
 bathe in the sun
battle
beak
beans
bear
beard
beasts
beauty
bedding
beef

bololə
nimiŋ fakčixa
jəlim
sulawu
sugo

aĵiniŋ, aĵiniŋŋə
amxida
dal məlin
dal amxi
dal giljaŋ
amxi bali
əxə
əlbixə
sok boxun
čus mo
dalən
bətka fulakən
indaxo sajm bijə
xajlin notko
mušo
fənčkə
dələ owulu fənčkə
owuščəm
walxim
aam
aŋŋə
tuli
banĵim
solo
bjanġəm ulxa
sakən talda
səktəm dajšəniŋ
ixan jali

before
beggar
begin
behind
believe
below
belt
belt
bend
beneficial
bent, crooked
berry (a kind of ...)
better
between
bike
billion
 ten billions
bind, fasten
bird
 young bird
birthday
bit
bitter
 bitter (a little ...)
black
blade, edge
bleat
bleed
blind
block, lump, mass
blood
bloom
blow
blue
 indigo blue

oŋŋulə
xuda gjoto
dəlbom, ajkəm
amxi
axdum
fəxidə
tuxin
xatə
dalə goxulxo
sajn ba
xali
uli
gjak sajn
sixdən
sajmjə
jwan tumən tumən
taŋ tumən tumən
xatim
čičikə
čičikə
banĵixə iniŋ
xadələ
goškun
majixə goškun
jačin
kuš jəjin
xoni molam
čučiya
doxo
falši
səŋ
nim
daxo
pjolan
šumin pjolan bočo

sky blue	pjolan bočo
board	wənduxo
body	bəjə
boil	bujum
boil (of a hot object)	xaləm
boil slightly	silixəm
boiled (be ...)	ulum
bold, fearless	faxuŋ
bone	giljaŋ
book	bitkə
booty, game	awuləm bax jakə
born (be ...)	banjim bijə
borrow	jomjə
bother	mafanləxə
bottle	piŋsə
bottom	fələ
bow	bəli
bowl	molo
box	pijəjn
boy	xaxaji usa
brain	fəjxə
branch	xajlin galxən
brave	kila
break off	bilam
break	mijibuxo
breakfast	əm əldə buda
breast	toŋŋun
breast (woman's ...)	məmə
breath	əlgən
breathe	əlgən gam
breathe in	tatəm
breed	dowul banjim
bride	iči ulun
bridle	oŋto
bright (of brightness)	gigŋən

bring	gaǰə (imp.)
bring down	wašbo (imp.)
bring up, rear	ujim
broken (be ...)	owujim mijibuxə
broken down (be ...)	owujibuxo
bronze	njoŋŋun tošin
broom	olko
brother	dou
brothers of one's husband	agamxə
brother and sister	agə nun
elder brother	agə
elder brother's wife	ašə
father's elder brother	dadə
one's wife's brother	agamxə
younger brother	dou
younger brother and younger sister	dou nun
brush for writing	fəji
brush	šuwase
buckwheat	mələ
bud	ilxa gudol
build	aləm
bull	buka ixan, swajin ixan
bull with crooked horn	xali šukaj ixan
bull with one horn	əmkə šukaj ixan
bullet	muxali
bunch	baksələm
burn	dijim
burrow	saŋ
bury	wəmbum
business	bajti
busy	əkšəm
butter	swaji nimiŋ
buy	udam

Calculate	tolum
calf	tokšan
call	xolam
calm down, feel easy	gunin sindam
camel	təmən
bull camel	xax təməṇ
female camel	xəx təməṇ
male camel	xax təməṇ
young camel	təmən dowulə
can	mutum
cannon	pao
capital	gimu kəčən
careful (be ...)	jobkələ (imp.)
caress	jilakən
carp	mujuxo
carp (golden ...)	oṅṅuɔwə
carriage	səjən
carry, bear	jəjim
carry on the shoulder	mixələm
cart	molín səjən
cash	nə jixə
castle	xotun
castrate	aktələm
cat	kəškə
wildcat	alin kəčkə
catch	jaamje, jawum
catfish	dwələ
cattle dung	ixan fajən
cattle	ixan
cauldron	amba mičin
cause	jalin
cavalry	molín jolul čowa
cave	fəji
celebrate a new year	anjələmə, ani aləm

center	dulin, dolim ba
certain (lit. one exists.)	əmkə bijə
chaff	alə, nalxun alə
chance	učuli
change	xušalim
character, letter	bitkə
chase	amčəm
cheap	ja
cheek	dəl fulčín
cherry (a kind of ...)	iṅ
chew	njənim
chick	šolxo
chicken	čoko
child	aṅi usa
chimney	xulan
chin	šančkə duwə
chipmunk	ušun siṅṅələ
choose	sonjim
chop with an axe	sačəm
chopsticks	sabkə
cigarette	damxə
circle	muxuli
circumference	šuldum
city	xotun
clan	xalə məkun
claw	waškə
clay	ijim bjoxun
clean (a.)	bolxun
clean (v.)	əlim
clear, clean	galəm
clear, evident	giṅṅən
cleaver	kušo
close one's eyes	mičim
cloth	boso
clothes	otuku

fur clothes	jibčja
lined clothes	ja otuku
cloud	tujxə
cloudy	tulxin
cloudy weather	tulxun abkə
coach	molin səjən
cock	amil čoko
cold	šawulo, šaxulo
collapse	uljixə
collect, gather	balxim
color	bočo
colostrum, foremilk	tini məmə
comb	ijim
come	jixə
come down	wašəm jim
come out	čučim jiyə
come out	čučim jo (imp.)
compensate	tudam
conceive(animal)	dowul kowuləxə
concubine	aji xəxə
connect	silam
consult	xəwušəm
continue	silamə
continued (be ...)	daxəmə ajkəm
cookie	əfən
cooking	soxo aləm
cooking fireplace	fusko
cool	səlkun
copper	tošin
red copper	fulxajn tojšin
corn	ax šušə
corner	xošo
corpse	bičixə njam bəjə
corral	xələn
correct (be ...)	ašnam

corrupted	xali
cotton	kuxun
cough (v.)	xəŋ kəm
cough (n.)	fucikjən
count	bodum
country	gulun
couple	əxin xəxə
cousin	gusu agə do, gusu gəgə nun
cover	duxo
cover up	dašəm
cow	unjaxən
milch cow	sun čučilə ixan
milk a cow	silim
crawl	pajələm
creature	banjixə jakə
crop	ušun də talixəniŋ jakə
cross, go over	dulum
crotch, coxa	uča
crow	gaxə
crowd	sasəxəčjə
cry (of animal)	xolam
cry (of man)	suŋŋum
cucumber	kəŋkə
cultivated land	ušun
cure, heal	nimkun dašəm
cushion	aji sistko
cut	fulum
cut (of hair)	fušum
cut (of the rope)	tatəm lakčibo
cut off (be ...)	lakčixə
cute	sakən talda
 dad	 amə
dark	fəlxun

dark (grow ...)	sitaxə
date	iniŋ tun
daughter	saxənji
adopted daughter	gan saxənji
first daughter	amba saxənji
last daughter	fjaŋ saxənji
second daughter	ǰəči saxənji
daughter-in-law	xaaǰi ulun
Daur	daxul njam
dawn, break	šaləm
day	iniŋ
day lily	swajin ilxa
first day of the month	fuxǰi iniŋ
first ten days of a month	oji (n) dolin bja
last ten days of a month	fəxi dolin bja
one day	əm iniŋ
other day (the ...)	duluxəniŋgə iniŋ
three days ago	amba čjəniŋgə
daytime	iniŋ, iniŋga
dead	bičixə njamə
deaf	duto
death	bičixə
December	la bja
decrease	xomso oxo
deep	šumin
defeat	gwajbuxo
defeated (be ...)	gwajbuxo
defecate	xamtəm
deliver	buxo
dense	lodo
deprive, rob	dəšnam
descend	wašəm
descendant, offspring	omul ǰusə
desire	čjaŋgə
desk	bit dələn

despise	aǰixin tam
destroy	owuǰibuxo
dew	siliŋ
diarrhea	dolxo aššəm
die	bičim
different	əm adili ako
dig	fətəm
dinner	jamǰi buda
dip up	tandəm
dirty	najtkun
discharge, spout out	mjočjən tandəm
dish towel	mawulun
dislike	či ako
disperse	dəndəm
distant	golo
distinguish	dəndəxə
distribute	dəndəm
ditch	muko xolo
divide into two	dulin dəndə (imp.)
do	ganləm
Do like that	təsəxə alə (imp.)
Do like this	əsəxə alə (imp.)
doctor	sjenšəŋ
dog	indaxo
doggie	aǰi indaxo
doll	əwil aǰiniŋ
don't (of verb)	əmə
done (be ...)	ulum
door	wəči
dove	kučko
down	foškun, fəxi bali
dragon	muduli
draw (of picture)	xwaləm
drawing	njulxan
dream	tolxin

dream (of a dream)	tolxim
drink (of milk)	om (imp.)
drive	bašəm
drop	tuŋnam
drought	julun
drug	okto
drum	toŋkun, imč'in
dry	olxun
duck	njəxə, bo njəxə
wild duck	njəxə
dugout	fəjə
dump	wiškin
dust	bulaki
dustcloth	mawulun
dye	ijim
dzeren	swajin xoni

Eagle
ear
 ear of grain
early
earn
earthworm
east
easy
eat
edge
edge, border
egg
eggplant
eight
eighteen
eighty
eleven

čomən
šan
sujixə
əm əldə
falšəm
bətə
walxi
ja
jəm, jəwə (imp.)
jakədə
čikən
muxwan
xajšə
jakun
jwan jakun
jakə
jwan mu

eleventh	jwan əmu
elm	mičel xalin
else, other	gwa niŋ
emperor	əjən
empty, vacant	wəntukun
end	wajəxə
enemy	kimən njam
enjoyment	čjaŋŋə
enough, full (be ..)	isəm
enter, get into	došəm jo (imp.)
entertain	injim əjim
entrance	došul ba
errand boy	əmkə njamə
escape	sujim
evaporate, steam	tilim
evening	jamji
this evening	əniŋ jamji
Evenki	nuŋxo
everyday	iniŋ dali
everywhere	baba
ewe	xəx xoni
exact (be ...)	ašnam
exit, way out	čučilə ba
expel	bašəm
expensive	maŋ
explain	gətkun gisələm
eye	jasə
one-eye	əm jasə
eyeball	jasə faxə
eyebrow	jasə fatən
eyelash	jasə fatən

face
fail

dələ
gwajbuxo

faith	axdun
fall	dom
fall behind	amələ sitam
fall down	dudum
fall ill	baxəm
fallen (be ...)	tunxaxə
false, fake	xoli
fame	gowə
familiar	xanči
family	bo,
farmer's family	ušun talil bo
famous	gowu bi
farmer	ušun talil njam
stock farmer	ixan molin ujil njamə
fart (n.)	fjo
fart (v.)	fjotam
fast	xodun
fasting	buda jəčəl ako oxo
fat	talxun
fate	xəsxun
father	amə
father and son	amə jušə
foster father	uɣixə amə
father-in-law	amgə
fathom	da
favorite	čjaŋŋə
fear	gələm
feather	fənixə
February	jwə bja
feces	xomo, faʃən
feed	ulbum
feverish (be ...)	dijim
field	ušun
dry field	olxun ušun
sandy field	joŋŋa ušun

fifteen	tokun
fifth	sunja
fifty	susaj
fight	talnam
fill	ʃalo towuxo
find	sawəxə
fine-toothed bamboo comb	məlxən
finger	gal šunŋun
finish	wəʃəxə
fire (n.)	jaxə
fire place	fusko
fire (v.)	jaxə jolum
make fire	dijim
firewood	olxo
firm	wəniŋ
first name	gəwə
first	uʃo
fish	nimaxə
small bones of a fish	nimax xaxə
fish up	nimaxu wijim
fisherman	nimaxə buta niŋŋa
fishing net	osə
fishing-line	nimaxə wəlixə niŋ siʃin
fishing-rod	nimaxə wəlixə niŋ wiŋko
fist	kento
five	sunja
flash	tandəm
flea	sulan
flesh	jali
float	dələm
flood	amba muko
floor	ʃilxə
flour	wa
flow	əjim
flower	ilxa

fly (v.)	dəjim
fly	duluxo
foal	molín daxan
foggy (be ...)	wašəm
follow	daxəmə
food	ǰəčəl ǰakə
fool	mənən
foot	bətkə
for oneself	bəj ǰalin də
force, make	takulum
forehead	sinǰən
foreign country	tulxi gulun
foreigner	tulxi gulun njamə
forenoon	əm əldə
forest	tun
forget	onǰuxo
former days	onǰulo
forth	dujn
fortieth	dixə
fortunate	xotuli
forty	dixə
forward	ǰulxi bali
four	dujn
fourteen	ǰwan din
fox	dowə
freeze	gəčim
fresh	ičikən
friend	gučo
frigid	bikun
frog	wakšən
tree frog	wakšən
front	ǰulxi
fruit (v.)	ǰakə banǰixə
fuel	dijil ǰakə
full (be ...)	əfixə

funny	inǰibum
fur	fənixə soko
fur coat	fənixə soko tulxi otuku
fur hat	fənix sok maxəli
further	əməšši
future	amələ
gain	ətixə
gallbladder	silxə
gambling	ǰixa əjim
game, play	əfim
garden	xua xələn
garlic	sunda
gate	amba wəči
gelding, castrated horse	aktələ molin
generous (be ...)	giljamə
gentle, tender	ujən
genuine	wəniŋ
get drunk (get ...)	soktoxə
gills	səŋŋələ
girder	mulo
girl	saxənǰi usa
give	bum
glad, pleased	ulxun
glance at	sawəxə
glimmer	talkin gəlmən
glitter	təlmən čučim
gloves	galə kətəl niŋŋə
glue	xo
gnaw	gudum, fəjə tandəm
go	jomjə
go across	dulum, uwalim dulum
go back	bədələm
go down, descend	wašən ǰim

goat	nima
billy goat	xax nima
he-goat	xax nima
she-goat	xəx nima
goblin	aĵi kuto
God	onduli, wəčikə
gold	aĵšin
good	sajŋ
good morning	buda ĵək no
goods	wənčalə ĵakə
goose	njuŋŋjaxə
wild goose	njuŋŋjaxə
gourd	kəŋkə
granddaughter	omul saxəŋĵi
grandfather	jeje
maternal grandfather	gol ĵəjə
grandmother	najnaj
maternal grandmother	mama
grandson	omulo
grass	olxo
grasshopper	jalma
gravel	wəxə uso
gray	fəliŋ bočo
graze	šəndam
Great Bear	naška
great-granddaughter	domul saxəŋĵi
great-grandson	domulo
green	njoŋŋən
green onion	olo
greet	sajŋ wənĵim
grind	wa gidam
grow (vi.)	banĵim
grow (vt.)	talim
gruel, porridge	ujən buda
guest	ajtkə

gun	mjočĵən
shoot a gun	mjočəjŋ tandəm
gunpowder	okto
h ail	bondo
hair	fənixə
half	əm dulin
hammer	sugo
Han race	nikan njamə
hand	galə
back of hand	gal məjin
hang up, hook	laškam
happy	xoturi
hard	jadələ
hare	gulmaxə
harvest	baxə ĵakə
hate	šəjim
have	bi
hawk	gjoxun
hay	olxun olxo
he	tələ
head	uĵo, xoto
headache	xot nim
headgear	maxəli
healthy	bəj sajŋ
heap up	muxalim
hear	dunĵixə
heart	njamən
heat (n.)	xalxun
heat (v.)	xalxun oxo
heavy	ujən
heel	bət fatən
height	dəniiči
hell	bičil gulun

help	ajšələm
hemp	sisəli
hen	əmil čoko
herd, flock	adən
herd of horses	molín adən
here	owu
here (direction)	učì
here and there	baba
hero	kila njamə
hers	tələjniŋ
hide	mičim
hide oneself	ǰəlim, ukaboxo
high	dən
hip	ula
his (n.)	tələjniŋ
hit	tandəm
hit a target	tandəm baxə
hoe	sašku
hold (something) in one's mouth	ošum
home	bo də
one's old home	sadun
honey	adì sun
honeybee	šisəba
hoof	waxun
hook (for fishing)	nima goxun
horizontal	xətə
horn	šukaj
horse	molín
hospital	nimkun tal ba
hostess	xəx njam əjən
hot (of taste)	goškun
hot (of weather)	xalxun
hot water	xalxun muko
hour	əlin
an hour	əmkə əlin

half an hour	dulin əlin
house	bo
front of a house	bo ǰulxi
how	adəlmən
hug	tiwəlim
hundred	taŋ
three hundreds	ilan taŋ
two hundreds	ǰwə taŋ
hungry	jadulum
hunt	awuləm
hunter	awulə njamə
hurry	əkšəim
husband	əxin, xolxun
husband of a girl's elder sister's	owə
husband of a maternal aunt	nakčo
husband of a paternal aunt	guje
one's sister's husband	owə

I	bi
ice	ǰugo
idle	banxun
impatient, quick-tempered	ǰil xatən
increase	lodo oxo
indifferent	danalko
infant	aǰixin
infantry	ǰoxon jawəl čowa
inform	aləm
inner part	dolxi
insect	nimjaxə
inside	dolxi
into the inside	dolxiči
insufficient	ədən
interesting	sakən efil də
intestines, bowels	duxa

large intestine
small intestine
invite
iron

January
jar
jaw
job, work, task
joke
July
jump
jump over
June
just now

Keeper
keep on living
kerchief
kettle
key
kick
kid
kidney
kill
kinsmen
king
kitchen
knee
knife
hunting knife
know
know how to
Korean

amba duxa
aĵi duxa
solim
sələ

ani bja
budun, anġələ
šənčkə
wəjli
inči dəlbom
nadən bja
fokčim
daam
nġunġun bja
tini

asəlbun
iniġ banġim
fəŋko
mičim
antku
foskələm
nima dowulə
boško
wamje
əm məkun
əjən
buda aləl ba
tonġajn
kušo, aĵi kušo
kušo
samje
mutum
gaoli njamə

kumiss

Labor
lack
lad
lamb
lamp
land
land owner
large
very large
last
last name
late
lately
laugh
lay
leader, chief
leading members
leaf
leak out
lean against
learn
leather
leather garment
leave (vi.)
leave (vt.)
leave out
left (be ... over)
left over (be ...)
leek blossom
wild leek
left
on the left

molin sun alki

wəjli wəjlim
ədən
aškən njam
xonī dowulə
dəŋġin
na
bajin njam
amba
gjak amba
əməšši amxidə
xalə
sitam
xančjakən
inġim
səktəm
ĵulxi jawuniġŋə
xawən
abdaxə
əjim
axdulum
tačim
soko
soko otuku
jawəxə
wəli (imp.)
fakčə (imp.)
lodo oxo
fənčim
səmkəl ilxa
səmkələ
xassə, xas əxi
xas əxid

to the left	xas əxi
leg	bətkə
leisure	šolo bisilə əlin
lend	jom gam
length	golmin
less	foškun tələ
let (... go)	šəndam
letter	jašixan
lie	dudum
life	xəsəxun
light	əldən, təlmən
light (of weight)	wikun
light (v.)	dam
lightning	talkin
lightning stroke	axdun
like	čialəm
limbs	galə bətkə
lime	wəxə fəliŋ
line	toŋ
lintel	xət bokšun
lips	aŋfən
lower lip	fəxi aŋfən
upper lip	oji aŋfən
listen	dunjim
little	xomso
very little	əməšši xomso
little while	dalti
live	bim, iniŋ banjim
liver	faxun
livestock	bodə uji xə jakə
living place	bo
lock	josələm
locker	jose
locust	čalčin
loin	dələ

long (of length)	golmin
long (of time)	sajŋ gwajidaxə
look	tam
look down	aŋixin taam
loose	sula
lose (in a battle)	gwajbuxo
lose (of a thing)	wajlbuxə
lost (get ...)	joxon tajšəlbuxo
louse	čixə
love (v.)	čialəm
low	fəŋkili
low, short	fəŋkili
lucky	xəsəxun sajŋ
lunatic (be ...)	fəŋsələxə
lunch	iniŋ bail buda
lungs	ufko
Mad (go ...)	fəŋsələxə
maggot	ijə
magpie	saxsaxə
maid	saxənji
maiden	aškən saxənji
make	aləm
make a hand gesture	gallaškəm
make efforts	kusun bajtalim
make stand	ilibu (imp.)
male	xax njamə
male (of animal)	buka
mammy	ənja
man	njamə
man who raises cattle/cowboy	ixan šinda niŋga
man who raises horses	molin šinda niŋga
old man	saxdə njamə
old man	saxdə tajtaj

young man	aškən njamə
Manchu	manjju njamə
mane	dələn fənixə
many, much	lodo
how many	udali
how many, how much	aisə lodo
March	ilan bja
mare	molin
market	jak wənčal ba
marry	ulun gajxə
marsh	ljofkan
master, host	əjən
mat	dilxə
mattress	sisko
May	sunja bja
meat	jali
boiled dried meat	olxun uluxə jali
dried meat	olxun jali
fried boiled meat	dijixə jali
half-cooked meat	dulin uluxə jali
raw meat	ulu ak jali
roe meat	gjo jali
tough meat	maŋ jali
meet	ačəxə, dəl sawəxə
meet, receive	alina (imp.)
melt	wəxə
memorize	əjəxə
mend, repair	dasəm
mend, stitch	ifim
merchant	majmaj aləm njam
middle	dulin də
middle-aged	aškən njam
midnight	dowul dulin
milk	sun, məmə sun
bake milk	xalxun ixan sun

ewe's milk	xoni sun
mare's milk	molin sun
raw milk	iči sun
million	əm taŋ tumən
hundred millions	əm tumən tumən
ten millions	əm miŋŋa tumən
mind, heart	gunin
minute (one ...)	əm fən əlin
mirror	bulko
miserly, stingy	aјixin
mistaken	ašinako
mitten	šunŋun dəndəku niŋ
mix, blend	sajlda (imp.)
mixed (get ...)	sajldəm
moist	wiškin
monarch, sovereign	əjən
money	jixa
pay money	jixa bum
Mongol	moŋŋolo
Mongolian	moŋ njamə
monkey	monjə
monster	əxə jakə
month	bja
month (a half ...)	toko iniŋ
last month	oji bja
next month	foškun bja
this month	ələm bja
moo	molam
moon	bja
full moon	bja muxuri oxo
new moon, crescent moon	bja ədən oxo
more	oji tələ
morning	əm əlda
every morning	iniŋ dali əm əlda
this morning	əniŋ əm əlda

mosquito	galma
mother	ənja
foster mother	ujixə ənja
mother-in-law	əmxə
mountain	alin
mountain ridge	maŋkən
mountain top	makəm uju
mouse	siŋgələ
moustache	solo
mouth	aŋŋə
move (vi.)	aššəxə
move (vt.)	tukim aššibo (imp.)
move, change one's residence	bo gulim
move, transfer	tukim aššbo
mow	xadəm
mud	ljofkan bjoxun
mule	lajan
mushroom	moxo
mustache	solo
mutton	xoni jali
muzzle	mjočjən aŋŋə
my	miniŋ, miniŋŋə

Nail (v.)

nail	xadəm
nail, spike	kitaxə
name	xadəxən
namely, that is	gəwu
narrow	utka ələ
nation, people	iskələ
navel	bajlin njamə
near	ulunsan
nearby	xanči
nearly	dalba də
	xamə

nearly forty	dix xamə
nearly thirty	gošun xamə
nearly twenty	olin xamə
neck	gəndə
need	bajmjə
needle	umo
big needle	amba umo
thread a needle	umo takəm
neglect, be idle	banxun
neigh	inčam
neighborhood	adaki
nephew	wajšəŋ
nest	fəjə
new	iči
next	amələ
nice, sympathetic	sakən talda
niece	wajšəŋ saxənji
night	dowulə
at night	dowuli
one night	əm dowuli
nightly, every evening	iniŋdali jamji
nine	ujin
nineteen	jwan ujin
ninety	ujin
no	wakə
noisy	bəšinam
noon	iniŋ, iniŋ bali
north	aŋxi
nose	owulo
blow one's nose	fjəŋ silim
not	ako
not good	dali ako
not well salted	nitan
notice	jəbkələm
nowadays	əməš xanči

nude, bare	fjoko
number	ton
numeral	ton
O ak	maŋ mo xaylin
obey	daxəm
occupation	aj ganləniŋgə
October	jwan bja
off-day	əlxələ iniŋ
officer	xafən
oil	nimiŋ
lamp oil	dəŋjin nimiŋ
oil cup for lamp	dəŋjin
old (of a thing)	fə
old (of man)	saxdə
once	əm mədan
one	əmkə, əmu
one by one	əm njam əmkə
one third	ilan fən əmkə
open	nim (imp.)
opened	nixə
oppose	čiako
otter	dolxun
our	moniŋgə
outside	tulxi
in the outside	tulxidə
to the outside	tulxiči
overflow	əjim
overtake	amčəxə
ox	da ixan
P ainful (be ...)	nim
pair	julo
one pair	əm julo

palm	gaxulun
paper	xwašən
parents	ən amə
parents and children	amə ənjə xaxaji saxənji
pass, go by	dulum
past	oŋgulo
paste	latəm
patient	njuŋkun njamə
paw	waškə
peaceful	əlxə
peel	fəjim
Peking	gim kəčən
penis	šuma
people	njamsa
perhaps	əgəči
period	əlin
short period	fjoxulo əlin
permeate	foškun wašəm
person	njamə
another person	gwa njamə
one person	əmkə njamə
lame person	doxulo
three persons	ila njamə
pharynx	bilxa
pheasant	ulxamə
pick	fatəm, soxuləm
pick up	sonjim
pickerel	indaxo nimaxə
pier	čuan taol ba
pierce	čokum
pig	ulgjan, wingaj
piled up (be ...)	jəjin tapo
pilferer	xulxa
pillar	tula
pillow	čulko

pinch	xawiləm
pine tree	ismo
pink	fulxjən bočo
pistol	aĵi mjočjən
pity	ĵilakən
place	ba na, gadə
plain	alə
plane	boxun
plant	talil ĵakə
plant	təm
play	əjəm
pleased (be ...)	ulxun
plow (n.)	kulxun
plow (v.)	talim
plum	šulo
point out	ĵolim
point, tip, end	duxo
poke	folĵum
pole, bar, rod	wiŋko
poor	jadələ
poor, pitiful	ĵilakən
poplar	ĵaulun xajlin
pork	wiŋgaj jali
post-card	gətukun ĵašixan
pot	mičin
potatoes	šajo
pound	tuŋkum
pour	dulam
poverty	jadələ
power	kusun
pray	bajm
precede	ĵulxid jaam
pregnant (become ...)	ĵi bəjə oxo
prepare	bəlxəm
present (of time)	əltə

present (v.)	ĵak bənəm
preserve	asələm
press	gidam
pretty, beautiful	gjak sajn
previous day	siskə
prey	dunda
price	xuda
probably, perhaps	əgəči
property	bo naxən ĵakə
prostrate oneself	dudum
public affairs	albən bajti
pull (of sheep)	kutulum
pull out	tatəm
pulse	majin
pupil	jasə kuntkan
pursue	amčəm
pus	nĵakə
push	anəm
put	šəndam, sindam, təm
put a ring on	kətəm
put in	čokum
put in order, tidy up	dasəm

Quarrel

quarter, one fourth	bəšinam
quickly	dujn fən əmkə
quiet	xodun
quilt	əlxə

Railroad station

railway	ĵjomən
rain (v.)	səl ĵoxon
rain	wajəm
raise	axə
	tikim

ram	buka xoni
rapid stream	xatəŋ əjil muko
rare	xomso
rat	siŋŋələ
raw	oskun
raw stuff	oskunŋ
razor	uŋo fušul kušo
read	xolam
reason	ǰalin
receive	asələm
recover	nimkun sain oxo
red	fulxajŋ
red-bean	fulxajŋ biendo
reduce	maǰixə fjoxulə ajkə
reed	wəlxo
region	ba na
rein(s)	ǰalbən
relatives	xunčikə
remain, stay	wəlim
remember	əǰaxə
remind	goinam baxə
remnant	fəŋčixəniŋ
resemble, like	əm adili
rest	əlxəm
retreat	aməl sosulum
return	tudam, walim ǰo (imp.)
rib	əbčə
rice	bələ
rice plant	xandə
boiled rice	buda
fried rice	čaoluxə bələ
rich	bajin
rich man	bain njamə
ride	jolum
riding horse	jolum takol molin

rifle	golmin mjočǰən
right (of direction)	iči, iči əxi
on the right	iči əxid
to the right	iči əxi
right	ino
right now	əltə
ripe	uloxə
rise (sun ...)	čučim
river	bila
riverside	bila ǰaka
rivulet	aǰi bila
roe deer	gjo
roll	xošum
roof	bo oǰi
root	da, fulxo
rope	amba futa
rot (be ...)	njaxə
rough	mwan
round	muxuli
rub	fum
run	sujim
rush out	sujim čuči-

Sable	əlbixə
sad (be ...)	akəm
saddle	əməŋ
saddle-girth	molin xatə
safe	tajwən
sagebrush	əm soxo
salt	dabsun
salty	xatkun
same	əm adili
sand	joŋǰa
satirize	bosum

satisfied (be ...)	čjaŋ oxo
saw	fjatko
say	gisələm
scar	bala
school	bit xolal ba
scissor (v.)	xaskələm
scissors (n.)	xaskə
scold	sim gisələm
scoop	wadim
scout	xulxam taam
scrap, rubbish	fəliŋ
scratch	waškələm
screen (v.)	dašəm
scythe	golmin xado
search for	bajm
season	əlin
dry season	kja əlin
rainy season	axələ əlin
second	ǰaj, ǰwə
secretly	əlginiŋŋə
see	sawəxə
see off	bənəm jaam
seed	usə
seek	bajxa
seek for	bajm
seemingly	gəskə
seize	ǰawə
sell	wəncəm
send	bənəm
separate	dəndəm
September	ujin bja
servant	takul njamə
maid servant	takul njamə
serve, treat	oxdum
set (sun ...)	wašəxə

seven	nadən
seventeen	ǰwan nadən
seventy	nan ǰwan
sever	bilam lakčibo
sew	ifəm
sewing	umo toŋ
shadow	kəlmuko
shake	laškəm
shallow	mičikin
shaman	samən
shank	aǰi bətkə
shape	dulun
sharp	duxo
sharpen	ləkəm
shave	šuasələm
she	tələ
sheep	xoni
shear sheep	šuasələm
shepherd	xoni šinda niŋŋa
shin	aǰi bətkə
ship	čwan
shoes	sawə
shoot	tatəm
shop	majmaj bo
short	fjoxulo
shoulder	məlin
shout	xolam
shout loudly	sulum
show	tabu (imp.)
shrink	aǰixin bal ajkə
shrug	dogšəm
shut	dašəm
Siberian millet	ǰuk bələ
sickle	xado
sickness	nimkun

side dishes	soxo
side	ǰaka
both sides	ǰwə əxi
one side, one party	əm əxi
that side	təl əxi
side, near	dalba
signature	gowu alə (imp.)
silver	moŋŋun
similar	lodo tašilbuxo
sincere	noŋxun
sinew	sugo
sing	učuləm
single-log bridge	əmkə mo čjao
sister	gəxə nun
elder sister	gəxə
one's husband's sister	kəkəmgə
younger sister	nun
sit, sit down	tijə (imp.)
sit on one's knees	njakulo
six	nuŋŋun
sixteen	ǰwan nuŋŋun
sixty	nin
skin	soko
sky	abkə
slave	fatən
sleep	amxəm
sleepy (get ...)	aŋxu šaxulum
slice, mince	kəmkəm
slim, slender	najlxun
slip	gəntul oxo
slip on, throw on	məlim
slippers	taləl sawə
slippery	njolkun
slippy	njolkun
slow	manda

slowly	əlxi
small, little	aǰixin
very small	əməšši aǰixin
smallpox	ilxa
smart	sulo
smell (n.)	wa, wa bi
sweet smell	wa ga
smell (v.)	waŋŋkim
smile	inǰim
smoke (n.)	šjaŋŋən
smoke (v.)	omo (imp.)
smooth	njolkun
snake	m.xə
sneer	bosum
snivel	fjəŋ
snore	tandəm
snow (n.)	nimiŋ
snow (v.)	tuxuxə
snowstorm	odun nimiŋ
so	təsəg
sober (get ...)	gətəm
soft	ujən
soil	bjuxun
soldier	čowa, čuxa
sole of foot	bət falən
solid	maŋ
some	əm majikən
someone	njam bi
something	aj bi
sometimes	ǰilgə
somewhat	əlki
son	xaxaǰi
adopted son	gan xaxaǰi
father and son	amə ǰusə
first son	amba xaxaǰi

last son	fjaŋ xaxaʃi
second son	ʃəci xaxaʃi
son in law	xoʃxun
song	uʦun
soot	miʦin ʃjaŋŋən
sound	ʃilgan
soup	sili
sour	ʃuʃukun
south	ʃulxi
sow	swatam
span	əm to
sparrow	siŋŋən ʧiʧikə
speech	gɪsən
speed	xodun manda
spil	əjim
spine	dal mejli giljaŋ
spirit	kuto
spit (n.)	ʧifiŋ
spit (v.)	okʃum
split (get ...)	xwaʃixə
spoil	owuʃibuxo
spring	niŋnilə
sprinkle	swatam
squnt	jaʂə xali
squirrel	isə siŋŋələ
stain	najtkun obuxo
stallion	aʃilxan
stammering	xələ
stand up	ilim
star	uʃka
start	jaam gəm
starve	jadulum
stay	bajbim
steal	xulxam
steep	tuko

step on	fəxtəm
stepdaughter	uʃixə saxənʃi
stepfather	amələ amə
stepmother	amələ ənʃə
steppe	olxu alə
stepson	uʃixə xaxaʃi
stinking	njaxə wa
stock farm	alə
stomach	guʃoxə
stone	wəxə
stop	ilixə
store	balxijə
storehouse	kət bo
storm, tempest	amba odun
straight	tondo, tondokun
straw mat	olxu dilxə
straw rope	olxu futa
street	gja
strength	ujən maŋ
stretch	golmin tatə (imp.)
stretch (out)	sanim
string	futa
stroke	biʃum
strong	maŋ
strong, solid	axdun
struggle (v.)	dulinam
student	sajwə
study	taʧim
stupid	xolxin
substitute	xuʃalim
such	əsəxə
suddenly	gati
suffer	goʃkun ʃəm
sugar	ʃatan
suggest	xəʧikim

suicide	bəj waxəniŋ
suitable (be ...)	ašnam
suitable	ičəŋ
summer	ǰwali
summit	nuŋŋun
sun	šun
suppress	gidam, gida bum
surprised (be ...)	gəlbuyə
surround	butuluxə
surround, enclose	šuldum
swallow	čilakə
sweat (n.)	ni
sweat (v.)	čuč.m
sweep	əlim
sweet	ǰajnc̣kun
swell	kukšum
swim	owuššə, owuššum
sword	loxo
t able	dələn
tail	winčikin
take	ǰaam, ǰawum
take (sb) with	gamə
take away	gamə (imp.)
take (of medicine)	ǰəwə (imp.)
take (of time)	gwajdam
take off	so, tatəm gajsu (imp.)
take out	gam čuči bo
take pains	ǰobom
take, get	baxə
tale	ǰuxo
talk	gisən gisələm
tall	dən
taste (n.)	wa

taste (v.)	ǰəm ta (imp.)
tasteless	ǰəčəl dali ako
tasty, delicious	ǰəčəl sajn
tea	ča
teach	tačibum
teacher	səwə
teacup	ča molo
tear (n.)	ǰasə muko
tear (v.)	tatəm oxulə
tease	lajdən
teat, nipple	məmə uǰo
teethridge	wəjxma
temper (of a metal)	tandəm
temporary	nə ajkəm
ten	ǰwan
tenant	golmin iniŋ jamun də wəjlə wəjliniŋŋə
tenth	ǰwan
testicle	uxali
tether	ǰalbən
thank	banika
that is	utka
that	tələ
like that	təsəxə niŋŋə
thaw	ǰuxu fakčixə
theirs	təsəniŋ
there	towudə
there is	bimbi
there is not	ako
these (ones)	əsə
they (f)	təsə
they (m.)	təsə
thick (of soup, paste)	rumin
thick, big	mwan
thief	xulxa

thigh	suxsaxə
thill	səjən sa
thin	nikili, tulxa
thing	jakə
those things	təsə
think	gunim
third	ilan
thirsty	xanjkəxə
thirteen	jwan ilan
thirtieth	gošun
thirty	gošun
this	ələ
like this	əl dulu niŋŋə, əsəxə niŋŋə
thorn	noka
thousand	əm miŋŋa
ten thousands	tumən
three thousands	ilan miŋŋa
two thousands	jwə miŋŋa
thread	toŋ
three	ilan, ila wali
threshold	wəči bokšun
throat	bilxa
throw	walim
thunder (n.)	axdun
thunder (v.)	tandəm
tie up	xatələm
tiger	taskə
tight	kila
tighten	tatas xatijə
timber, wood	mo
roof timber	šuwaltən
time	mədan
in time (be ...)	amčəm baxəm
three times	ilan mədan
time	əlin

at that time	naskun
at the same time	əm əlin
timid	faxuŋ ajiŋin
tired (get ...)	jəbom
to (direction)	də
today	əniŋŋə
toe	bə šunŋun
toenail	bət kitaxə
together	əmbadə
toilet	mošlo
tomb	muŋŋwa
tomorrow	čumaxə
the day after tomorrow	čolo
two days after tomorrow	tsaj čolo
tongs	xaskə
tongue	juləŋ
tonight	əniŋ dowuli
tool	takul jakə
tooth	wəjxə
back tooth	amba wəjxə
front tooth	julxi wəjxə
lower tooth	fəxi wəjxə
upper tooth	oji wəjxə
wisdom tooth	dolxi amba wəjxə
top	oji
torn (be ...)	owuŋixə
tortoise	ajxma
total	sasəxəči
touch	bišum
tourist	joxon dulul njamə
towel	fəŋko
toy	əfil jakə
train	jax səjən
trap	ulxan
tree	xajlin

tremble	doxšam
troops	čowa
trouble	bajt čičixə
trousers	fakori
trunk	amba pijəjn
truthful	tondo
tuberculosis	ufku nimkun
tumble	gəntul oxo
tup	buka xoni
turn (vi.)	folšum
turn (vt.)	uwalim
turn inside out	uwalim
turn off	mjakim, mjəkbu (imp.)
turn on a light	nim
turn round	folšum
turn to	əxi
twelve	jwan jwə
twentieth	olin
twenty	olin
twenty-one	olin əmu
twice	jwə mədan
twilight	jamji
twist (of rope)	mulim
two	jwə, ji wali, jo
by two	əm njam jiwali
two sixths	njuŋŋun fən jiwali

Ugly

uncle	bočiki
maternal uncle	əčə
under	nakčo
under-floor heating system	fəxi
underlay	naxən
understand	aji sisko
	ulxim

undertake	šəndam
underwear	dolxi otuku
unfortunate	uʃulko
unit of currency	aʃixin
unit of weight	gin
unlucky	xəsəxun dali ako
unsuitable	ašinako
untie	ugsaləm
until now	əlin siŋŋən
up	oji bali
upper garment	oji otulxo otuku
upside	oji
urge	bašəm
urinate	sikə sitixə
urine	sikə
use	bajtiləm, takulum

Value

various	jixa salim
vegetable garden	xačin dulun
vegetable	jafen
vertical	soxo
very	tondo
vesica	əməšši, gjak
vicinity	foka
village	xančjakən
vine	tokso
voice	futən
vomit	jilxan
vulva	okšum
	fəfə

Wade

waist	olim
waistband	dalə
	fakul tuxin

wait	alim
wake up	gətam, xolam ilbo
walk	jaam
walking	jawukən
wall	fən
want	gunim
war	awuləm
war hoop	xolal jilxan
warm	bulun, xalxun
wash	owum
wasp	šisəba
water	muko
boiled water	fəjixə muko
water tank	muko kujo
watermelon	duŋŋa
waterway	bila
way	joxon
broad way	amba joxon
long way	gol joxon
on the way, half way	joxon dulin də
short way	xan joxon
this way	əl əxi
we (excl.)	bo
we (incl.)	məsə
weak	ujən
wear, put on	otum, kətəm
weasel	swai niŋ
weather	abkə
fine weather	galəxə abkə
weave (basket)	xatim
wedding	ulxun bajti
weight	ujən
well	xocin
west	dilxi
what	aj, aj jakə

what sort of a man	aj dulun njam
What time?	udə əlin
wheat	majsə
wheel	toxulo
when	aj əlin, ajtiŋ
where (direction)	ja əxi
where	jawədə
which, what	jawə
whip	šuka
whiskers	sol
whisper	šan bə sajɪm
white	sjaŋŋən
who	wə
whose	wə niŋŋə
why	aj tulxun
wide	wənčo
widow	aŋŋəšə
widower	əmkə njaməa
wife	xəxə
wife of a maternal uncle	jɟumu
wife of father's elder brother	amba ənja
wild bore	alin wiŋgaj
wild onion	olo
willow	bulxa xajlin
win	ətim
wind	udun
window	fa
wine cup	xuntkan
wing	askə
winnow	fjo
winter	tuli
wire	silin
wither	fakčixə
withered	njaxə
wolf	njoxo

woman	xəx njamə
marry a woman	xəxə gaixə
womenfolk	xəx njamə
wood	tun
wooden comb	ilun
woodpecker	mo tunkili čičikə
wool	fənixə, xoni fənnixə
work	bajt ganləm
workday	wəjlə wəjli iniŋ
worm	nimjaxə
worse	gəŋ əxə
wound	fəji
wrap	boxun
write	aləm
wrong	ašnako

Year	ani, anja
last year	dulk anja
New Year	iči ani
this year	əl ani
year before last	čal ani
yellow	swajin
yesterday	siskə
the day before yesterday	čəniŋ
yet, still	gələ
yoghurt	juškun sun
yoke (... horse)	toxum
you (pl.)	so
you (sg.)	si
young	aškən
your (pl.)	soniŋŋə
your (sg.)	siniŋŋə

Appendix 2

Basic Conversational Expressions

1. First meeting

001. Hi. (你好.)
si sajn.
002. Nice to meet you. (很高兴认识您.)
simbə takəmə ajsə ulgun.
003. Hi. (你好.)
si sajn.
004. Nice to meet you, too. (我也很高兴认识您.)
sim takəm bi je xən ulgun.¹⁾
005. My name is Meng Xianxiao. (我的名字叫孟宪晓.)
min gəwə *Meng xianxiao* gəm xolam.
006. What's your name? (你叫什么名字?)
si aj gəwu xolam?
007. My name is Shi Junguang. (我的名字叫石君光.)
min gəwə *Shi Junguang* gəm xolam.
008. Where is your hometown? (您的家乡在哪儿?)
sim bo jawəd bīm?
009. My hometown is Sanjiazi. (我的家乡在三家子.)
mim bo ilan bo də bi jə.
010. I'm a stranger here. (我第一次来这儿.)
bi fuxujin mədan owu də jixə.

1) Italic fonts in Manchu data are pingyin transcription of Chinese pronunciation.

011. Where do you live now? (您家在哪里?)
sim bo jawə də bi jə?
012. I live in Sanjiazi now. (我现在住在一家人。)
bi ɛltə ilan bo də bim.
013. What do you do for a living? (您做什么工作?)
si aj wəjl wəjlim?
014. I'm a school teacher. (我是学校老师(我在学校教书).)
bi ši bit xolal ba bit səwə.
015. Then, what do you do for a living? (那么, 您做什么工作?)
si aj wəjl wəjlim?
016. I raise horses. (我养马。)
bi molin ujim.
017. How's your family? (您家有什么人?)
sim bo gəm aj njam bi jə?
018. There are my parents, my wife, my son and daughter. (有父母, 妻子, 还有儿子和女儿。)
ənjə amə salgən juse xaxaji saxənji gəm bi jə.
019. What makes you come here? (您来这儿有什么事儿?)
si owu də jim aj bajt bi jə?
020. I came here to see my elder brother and younger sister.
(我来看看住在这儿的哥哥和妹妹。)
bi owu də jimə min agə nun bə tan jixə.
021. Have a good time with your brother and sister. (祝你们愉快。)
so owu də gəm sakəmə banjja.

2. Visiting

022. How are you? (您好吗?)
si sajn no?
023. I'm fine. (我很好!)
bi əməš sajn.
024. Is the husband home? (您丈夫在家吗?)
sin xolxun bo də bi no?
025. He's out. (出去了。)

- čučim jawəxə.
026. When is he coming back? (什么时候回来?)
aj əlin walin jim?
027. He'll be back soon. (马上就回来。)
əltə ju walin jim.
028. May I help you? (您有什么事儿吗?)
si jim bajt bi no?
029. I have something to ask to your husband. (有, 我有点事儿
要问你丈夫。)
bi. majig bajt bi. sin xolxun də fənjim.
030. Come in! (请进。)
došan jo.
031. OK, hold your dog, please. (好的, 请拴住狗!)
sajn si indaxo əmdə tam bo.
032. Please take your coat off! (把外套脱下来吧!)
tulxi otuku bə suo ba.
033. Have a sit. (请坐!)
solim ti jə.
034. You can smoke here. (请抽烟!)
solim damxu omo.
035. I don't smoke. (我不抽烟。)
bi damxu bə omul ako.
036. Have you taken meal? (吃饭了吗?)
buda jak no?
037. Yes, I have. (嗯, 吃过了。)
ən, jam wajəxə.
038. Where are you coming from? (您从哪儿来?)
si jawudili jim bi jə.
039. I came from Sanjiazi via Fuyu. (我从一家人经过富裕来的。)
bi ilan bo dili fujū dili əsəg jixəniŋgə.
040. Where are you going? (上哪儿去?)
si jawu də jom?
041. I am going to Qiqihar. (上齐齐哈尔去。)
xotun də jom.
042. How many people are in your family? (家中有几口人?)
bo də udali aj njam bi jə?

043. How many adults are in your family? (有几个人人?)
əm udali amba njamə?
044. There are two men. (有两个男人.)
jiwali xan njamə.
045. There's a woman. (有一个女人.)
əmka xan njamə.
046. There are three children. (有三个小孩.)
ilawali juse.
047. How old is your elder son? (大孩子几岁了?)
amba jusə ud sə oxo?
048. He is 8 years old. (8岁了.)
jak sə oxo.
049. Is your husband back? (丈夫回来了吗?)
sin əxin walin jixə no?
050. He is not coming back yet. (还没回来.)
walin jixə ako.
051. Then, has anybody else come? (那么, 谁来了?)
tələ oči wə jixə?
052. Nobody has come. (谁也没来.)
wə je jixə ako.
053. Now, he's back. (现在丈夫回来了!)
054. Are you all right? (你们都好吗?)
əltə əxin walin jixə.
055. We are all right. (很好.)
so gəm sajn no?
056. What's wrong with you? (没有别的什么事儿吧?)
əməš sajn.
057. Nothing. (什么事儿也没有.)
gwa bait bi no?
058. How are you? (您身体好吗?)
aj mej bajt ako.
059. I'm the same as usual. (还是老样子 (没有什么变化).)
sin bəj sajn no?
060. Have you ever been to Harbin? (你去过哈尔滨?)
xaj sagdə dulun ~aj mej əltəl ako.
061. I've been there three times. (去过三次.)
ilan mədan joxo.
062. How many households are there? (那儿有几户人家?)
təwu də udal njam bo bi jə?
063. There are nearly 10,000 houses. (有一万户.)
əm tumən xam bo bi jə.
064. How large is Sanjiazi? (三家子有多大面积?)
ilan bo aisə amba ba bi jə?
065. It's 10,000 square meters. (有一万平方公里.)
əm tumən ba bi jə.
066. When was Heilongjiang province established? (黑龙江省是哪
年建立的?)
067. It was established in 1947. (是1947年建立的)
əm minjan ujin tan dixə nadən ani də owu də tixəningə.
068. Where is the administrative office? (地方政府在什么地方?)
—
069. It is in Harbin. (在哈尔滨.)
xaəlbīn də bi jə.
070. How many Manchu people are there in the autonomous
regions now? (现在在那个自治区内有多少满洲人?)
əltə tələm zizhiqi dulgi də aisə lod man njam bi jə?
071. There are about 10,000 people. (大约有万人.)
əlki əm tumun njam bi jə.
072. Meals are ready to be served. (饭做好了.)
buda sajnixə.
073. Bring them around. (拿到这儿来!)
074. Please eat. (请吃饭吧!)
075. Thank you. (谢谢, 那就不客气了.)
əči gaḗə.
076. Water is boiled. (水开了.)
banika. tə bi jiu jəm oxo.
077. Have some tea. (请喝茶吧!)
078. —
ča muko om ba.

061. I've been there three times. (去过三次.)
ilan mədan joxo.
062. How many households are there? (那儿有几户人家?)
təwu də udal njam bo bi jə?
063. There are nearly 10,000 houses. (有一万户.)
əm tumən xam bo bi jə.
064. How large is Sanjiazi? (三家子有多大面积?)
ilan bo aisə amba ba bi jə?
065. It's 10,000 square meters. (有一万平方公里.)
əm tumən ba bi jə.
066. When was Heilongjiang province established? (黑龙江省是哪
年建立的?)
067. It was established in 1947. (是1947年建立的)
əm minjan ujin tan dixə nadən ani də owu də tixəningə.
068. Where is the administrative office? (地方政府在什么地方?)
—
069. It is in Harbin. (在哈尔滨.)
xaəlbīn də bi jə.
070. How many Manchu people are there in the autonomous
regions now? (现在在那个自治区内有多少满洲人?)
əltə tələm zizhiqi dulgi də aisə lod man njam bi jə?
071. There are about 10,000 people. (大约有万人.)
əlki əm tumun njam bi jə.
072. Meals are ready to be served. (饭做好了.)
buda sajnixə.
073. Bring them around. (拿到这儿来!)
074. Please eat. (请吃饭吧!)
075. Thank you. (谢谢, 那就不客气了.)
əči gaḗə.
076. Water is boiled. (水开了.)
banika. tə bi jiu jəm oxo.
077. Have some tea. (请喝茶吧!)
078. —
ča muko om ba.

078. Would you give me another cup of tea? (请再给我一杯茶?)
si mində əm mol ča muko bo.
079. I'm leaving first. (我先走了。)
bi nənəm jaam oxo.
080. When are you coming again? (什么时候再来?)
aj əlin gəl jīm jā?
081. I'll come here again tomorrow. (明天再来。)
čumaxə gəl jīm.
082. You gave me a lot of favors. (太麻烦您了。)
gowi sim mafanləxa.
083. Thank you. (谢谢!)
banika.
084. See you again. (再见!)
si atiq hai jīm jā? (Literally 'When do you come again?')

3. Hunting

085. Let's go hunting. (我们打猎去吧!)
məsə awulnam ba.
086. Let's go. (走吧!)
jawu ba.
087. Let's go on a horse. (我们骑马去吧。)
məsə molin jolum jo ba.
088. Prepare for the horse. (准备马吧。)
molin bəlgə ba.
089. I can't go today. (今天去不了了。)
əniṅ jom mutul ako oxo.
090. Why can't you go? (为什么去不了了?)
aj tulxun jom mutul ako oxo?
091. Because I don't have a horse. (因为没有马。)
molin ako jəlin də.
092. Why don't we ride on my horse? (我们骑我的马去吧!)
məsə min bo molin bə jolum jom ba.
093. Are you ready? (准备好了吗?)
bəlgəm sajn oxo no?

094. Which place is good to hunt? (打猎去什么地方好?)
awulnam jawu də joi sajn?
095. Where do we have to go to hunt? (到什么地方去打猎好?)
jawu də jom awulnam sajn?
096. I know. (我知道。)
bi sam jā.
097. Follow me. (跟我来吧!)
mim daxəm jo ba.
098. Are there boars? (那儿有野猪吗?)
təwu də alin winggə bi no?
099. There are plenty of them. (有很多。)
lod bi jā.
100. Are there tigers? (有老虎吗?)
taskə bi no?
101. There are no tigers, these days. (最近根本就没有。)
ələm učuli ako.
102. Then, what kind of wild animals live here? (那都有什么野兽?)
təsəxə oči gəm aj jak bi jā?
103. Boars, roe deers, wolves, sables and others live here. (有野猪, 狍子, 狼, 貉子等野兽。)
bjaṅṅən winggə gjo njuḡo əljixə bjaṅṅən jaksa bi jā.
104. Let's go quickly. (快走吧!)
xodun jawu ba.
105. Would you wait a little longer? (等会儿。)
dalti ali jā.
106. That's a roe deer. (那是狍子。)
təl gjo ino.
107. I'm starting here. (我从这儿走。)
bi owu dili jaam.
108. Would you wait down the riverbank? (你在那个河边等着。)
si čəxi bila jakə də mim ali jā.
109. I see. (知道了。)
saxə.
110. Oh, It got a hit. (阿, 打中了。)
tandəm baxə.

111. What have you got there? (打到什么了?)
aj jakə tandəm baxə?
112. It's a roe deer. (狍子.)
gjo.
113. Here are roe deer's footprints. (这儿有狍子的足迹.)
əwu də gjo jawul joxon bi ja.
114. There are two footprints of yesterday. (有昨天留下的两个脚印.)
siskə jawuxəniŋgə jiwali joxon bi ja.
115. Where did the roe deer go? (狍子去哪儿了呢?)
gjo jawu də joxə nə?
116. It may go farther. (可能走远了.)
əgəči jawuxəniŋ gol oxo.
117. There are wolves on top of the mountain. (那个山顶上有狼.)
tələm alin nuŋgun də njoxə bi ja.
118. Let's tied up the horse and walk. (把马绑住, 步行去吧.)
molin bə xait ja. məsə jawukən jaam jo ba.
119. I'm going alone. (我一个人去.)
bi omgun jom.
120. Go carefully. (注意点儿!)
jokləmə jawə.
121. There's a pheasant. (有野鸡.)
ulgam bi ja.
122. I'll shot. (我打吧!)
- bi tand ba.
123. Let's go and check it. (去看一看!)
- jom əmdə tana.
124. Did you hit the target? (打中了没有?)
tandəm baxə no?
125. It is shot straight. (打中了.)
tandəm baxə.
126. Which part did you hit? (打中哪个部位了?)
ja əm gada bə tandəbuxo?
127. I shot it at the head. (打中头了.)
xotu bə tandəbuxo.
128. Next time I'll shot. (下次我来打.)
amələ bi jim tandəm.

129. It's getting dark. Let's catch a catnap in the forest. (天黑了, 就在森林里睡吧。(过夜吧))
abkə sitaxə. məsə jiu ələ alin dolxi də bisil ba.

4. Taking a rest

130. I'm kind of tired. (我有点儿累了.)
bi majigə jobuxo.
131. Where should we take a rest? (我们在什么地方休息呢?)
məsə jawu də bim nə?
132. Let's take a rest here. (在这儿休息吧!)
- owu də bisəl.
133. Why don't you tent here? (支帐篷!)
-
134. Take the saddle off! (把马鞍子拿下来!)
- molin əmaŋba gam wašəbu.
135. Where's water? (哪里有水?)
jawu də muko bi ja?
136. It's over there. (那边有.)
čəxi də bi ja.
137. Let's water the horses. (饮马吧!)
- molin mələ ba.
138. Tie up the horse! (把马拴上!)
- molin bə xajt ja.
139. Look at the horse. (看着马!)
140. Cut the grass and bring it here! (取草来!)
- olxo gaǰə.
141. Let's make a fire and wood smoke. (生火放烟吧!)
- jaxə da. šaŋgən majigə čuči ba.
142. Light the lantern! (点灯吧!)
- dəŋgin dawu ba.
143. I'm sleepy. (我困了.)
bi šawul oxo.
144. I'm going to bed now. (我要睡觉了.)
bi amxəm oxo.

145. You go to bed first. (你先睡吧!)
- si nənəmə amxə ba.
146. That's fine. (行啊!)
- om jā.
147. You can sleep here. (你在这儿睡吧!)
- si owu də amxə ba.

5. Rising in the morning and Departure

148. Day breaks. (天亮了.)
- apkə šaləxə.
149. Get up, please! (起来!)
- il jā.
150. Did you get up already? (已经起来了吗?)
- əm nixin ilixə?
151. Did you sleep well last night? (昨天晚上睡好了吗?)
- siksə jamji si amxəniṅ sajn no?
152. Yes, I slept well last night. (嗯, 睡好了.)
- sajn amxə.
153. Is water in the wash bowl? (盆里有水吗?)
- fən dolxi də muko bi no?
154. Bring me soap and a towel! (把肥皂毛巾拿来!)
- fənkə isə bə gajə.
155. Let's wash our face. (我们洗脸吧!)
- məsə dəl owu ba.
156. Brush your teeth! (刷牙吧!)
- wəjxə bə šuasəl ba.
157. Did the horse graze? (马吃草了吗?)
- molín olgu jək no?
158. Yes, I fed it a lot. (嗯, 吃了很多.)
- sajn lodu jəkə.
159. Drag the horse here! (牵马来(把马牵过来)!)
- molín bə kutulum gajə.
160. Let's drive the horse! (牵马走吧!)
- molín kutulum jawu.

161. Let's go quickly. (快走吧!)
- xodun jawu ba.
162. where does this way go to? (这道儿是往哪儿去的?)
- əl joxon jawu də jolninqə?
163. This is a way to Sanjiazi. (这是到三家子去的道儿.)
- əl shi ilan bo jol jogun.
164. Is there any way over there? (那边有道儿吗?)
- čəxi də jogun bi no?
165. It's a muddy path. (那是泥地.)
- təwu də shi ljofkan ba.
166. It's tough to go through. (不好走.)
- jawulə əxə.
167. Is this an easy way? (这道好走吗?)
- əl jogun jawu də sajn no?
168. This is a short-cut. (这是近道.)
- əl shi xanči jogun.
169. What is that mountain called? (那座山叫什么?)
- tələm alin aj xolam?
170. It is called Mt. Changbai. (那是長白山.)
- təl shi golmin sjarṅən alin.

6. Weather

171. What's the weather like? (天气怎么样?)
- abkə adəlmə?
172. It's a nice day. (天气很好.)
- abkə gjak sajn.
173. How is the weather outside? (外面怎么样?)
- tulxi də adəlmə?
174. It's cloudy. (有云.)
- tujgə bi.
175. The clouds are gone. (云散了.)
- tujgə akoxə.
176. The sky's getting clear. (大晴了.)
- abkə galəxə.

177. It was raining during the night. (雨整下了一夜/雨下了一整夜.)
axə əm dowuli axəxə.
178. The rain stopped. (雨停了.)
agə galəxə.
179. Let's go right away! (快点儿走吧!)
xodun jawu ba.
180. It snowed. (下雪了.)
nimiŋ tuxuxə.
181. It's freezing. (天气很凉.)
abkə gjak šaulo.
182. It's cold. (我冷.)
bi gəčim.
183. Which way is the wind today? (今天是个哪个方向的风?)
əniŋ ja əxi odun?
184. It's the north wind. (是北风.)
amxi odun.

7. Meal

185. Have you eaten? (吃过饭了吗?)
buda jək no?
186. Not yet. (还没吃.)
jək ako.
187. I'm very hungry. (我太饿了.)
bi sajn jadulxo.
188. Let's prepare a meal. (做饭吧.)
buda alə ba
189. Let's make a fire here. (在这儿生火吧.)
owu də jag dawu ba.
190. We cook rice in the pot. (用锅做饭.)
mičim takulum buda aləm.
191. What do you eat at meals? (每天吃什么饭?)
iniŋdali aj buda jəm?
192. We eat rice. (吃米饭.)
bələ buda jəm.

193. We eat bread. (吃面包.)
—
194. Have a seat, please. (坐下吧!)
ti jə.
195. Ok, let's have a seat together. (好, 我们 一起做吧!)
sajŋ məsə əmbadə al ba.
196. What kind of liquor do you have? (有什么酒?)
aj alki bi jə?
197. I have white liquor. (有白酒.)
sjaŋŋən alki bi jə.
198. How much do you have? (有多少?)
a:sə lodo bi jə?
199. I have two bottles. (有两瓶.)
jə piŋ bi jə.
200. You didn't drink more? (再喝 点儿吧.)
majigə om ba.
201. I am drunk. (我醉了.)
bi soktoxə.
202. I won't drink more. (不喝了.)
omul akoxə.
203. I'm full. (吃多了.)
jəknŋ lodo oxo.

8. Division of the games

204. The hunters came back. (猎人们回来了.)
awul njam walin jixə.
205. What did they get? (都猎到什么了?)
gəm aj jək baxə?
206. They got roe deers and wolves. (狍子和狼.)
gjo njuxu baxə.
207. Did you divide meat? (肉都分了吗?)
jali gəm dəndəxə no?
208. I haven't divided it. (还没分.)
dəndə ak bi jə.

209. What do you want? (要点儿什么?)
aj jak bajm jā?
210. Give me some pork meat. (给我点儿猪肉!)
- mində majigə wingjə jali bo.
211. What part of meat do you want? (要哪个部位的?)
jam gadaniṅ bajm?
212. What is there? (请给我前腿。)
- julxi bətkə bə mind bo.
213. Is there meat left? (有剩下的肉吗?)
fəncixə jali hai bi no?
214. There is nothing left. (没有。)
- ako.
215. I would like my meat well-done. (请给我把肉好好地烧一卜儿!)
- sim solim jali bə mində sakəṅṅə majigə dijim bo.

9. Shopping

216. Welcome. (欢迎光临。)
- so owu də jim bi gəm čjaṅṅə.
217. What do you want? (您要买什么?)
si aj jak udam?
218. I want to buy a hat and a suit of coat. (我想买帽子和外套。)
- min gunin də maxəli tulxi otuku bə udam.
219. Show me that black fur hat, please. (请给我看看那个黑色带毛的帽子。)
- sim solimə tələm jačin bočo fənnixə bisil maxəli mində tam bo.
220. Here you are. (给您。)
- sind bo.
221. Try on it. (戴上试试吧。)
- simdə kətəm ta.
222. It's somewhat small. (有点儿小。)
- majigə aṅixin.
223. Do you have anything bigger? (没有大一点儿的吗?)
majigə ambaniṅ ak no?

224. How about this one? (这个怎么样?)
əl əmkə adəlmə?
225. OK, it fits well. (好, 很合适。)
- sajn om jā.
226. By the way, what kind of coat do you have? (那么外套都
有些什么样的?)
təsə oči tulxi otuku gəm aj duluniṅ bi jā?
227. Try on this red coat. (您试试这件红色的外套。)
- əl əm fulgajniṅ bə si əmdə otum ta.
228. I don't like the red color. (我不喜欢这个颜色。)
- bi əsəg boliniṅṅə čiako.
229. Please show me that blue coat. (把那件绿色的外套拿来看看。)
- təl əmkə njowuniṅ bə si gajəm bi əmdə talniṅṅə.
230. Here you are. (给您。)
- sind bo.
231. How do you like this coat? (怎么样?)
adəlmə?
232. OK, it fits perfectly. (对我很合适。)
- mində gjak sajn.
233. I am satisfied. (我很喜欢。)
- bi gjak čjaṅṅə.
234. How much is it? (多少钱?)
ajsə lo jixa?
235. It's 4,500. (四千五百元。)
- dujn miṅṅə sunja taṅ.
236. It's somewhat expensive. (有点儿贵。)
- majigə xuda maṅ.
237. Do you have anything cheaper? (没有更便宜点儿的吗?)
majigə xuda janiṅ ak no?
238. Then, how do you like this yellow coat? (那么这件黄色的外套
怎么样?)
təsə oči ələm jilgə sojin tulxi otuku adələmə.
239. This is still cheaper than that. (这件比那件更便宜点儿。)
- əl əm jilgə təl əm jilgə dili majigə xuda ja.
240. OK, that's good. (嗯, 挺好的。)
- sakən bi jā.

241. I decide to buy this black fur hat and this yellow coat.
(我要这顶黑色带毛的帽子和这件黄色的外套.)
bi ələm jačin boniŋgə fənnigə bisilniŋ maxəli xə təl əmkə
sojn bočoniŋ tulxi otukuwə bi bajm.
242. How much are all of these? (一共多少钱?)
əmbadə ajsə jixa?
243. The hat is 612 yuan and the coat is 3,700 yuan. (帽子六百一十二元, 外套三千七百元.)
maxəli niŋgun taŋ jonjo farši, tulxi otuku ilan miŋgə
nadən taŋ farši.
244. In sum, they are 4,312 yuan. (共四千三百一十二元.)
əm bad bodum dujn miŋgə ilan taŋ jonjo falši.
245. OK, here it is. (嗯, 给您钱.)
jixa sind bo.
246. Thank you. (谢谢.)
banika.
247. See you again. (欢迎下次再来.)
so amələ gəl jo.

10. Apology

248. I made a mistake to step on your foot. (我迟到了.)
bi jim sitaxə.
249. I'm sorry. (对不起.)
sində ačəm mutulku.
250. Do you feel much pain? (因为我, 还没吃饭吧?)
min jixəniŋ sitaxə jalin də so xəj buda jəxə aku ba.
251. That's OK. (没关系.)
bait ako.

11. Medical treatment

252. Hello(Good Morning), Doctor! (大夫, 您好.)
xiansheng si sajn?

253. What's wrong with you? (哪儿不舒服吗?)
jawu də dali ako?
254. I'm not feeling well. (身体不太舒服.)
bəj majigə dali ako.
255. Where's the pain? (哪儿疼?)
jawu də nim?
256. I have a headache. (头痛.)
xot nim.
257. I think I've got a cold. (我好像感冒了.)
—
258. I sweat a lot. (出汗.)
ni čučim.
259. My stomach hurts. (肚子痛.)
kowulo nim.
260. I have diarrhea. (拉肚子.)
ujən sosum.
261. How long has it been hurting? (从什么时候开始的?)
ja əlin dili ajkəmniŋgə?
262. It's been three days. (三天了.)
ilan iniŋ oxo.
263. Please remove your clothes. (请把外衣脱下来.)
solim si tulxi otuku bə suo.
264. Please raise your underwear. (把衬衣也脱下来.)
dolxi otuku bə gəl suo.
265. Please hands up. (请把手举起来!)
- galə bə tikim jil bo.
266. Please put your hands out. (把手伸出来!)
- galə bə sanim gaḵə.
267. Does it hurt here? (这儿痛吗?)
owu də nim no?
268. It doesn't hurt. (不痛.)
nimilko.
269. How's your urine? (小便怎么样?)
sikə adəlmə~sitim adəlmə.
270. Is it a lot or little? (多还是少?)
lodo gəl xomso?

271. How's your appetite? (胃口怎么样?)
jəčəlɲiŋ adəlmə?
272. I have no appetite. (没有胃口.)
jəčəl čī ako.
273. Put your clothes on. (穿上衣服吧!)
- otuku bə out ba.
274. I need to get your pulse. (检查检查脉搏.)
galə məjn bə əmdə tanɲ.
275. What is the problem on me? (什么病?)
aj nimkun?
276. You've just a cold. (感冒.)
šawulubuxo.
277. Don't worry! (没有什么可担心的.)
əm gunin jobulə.
278. Get this medicine three times a day. (这个药一天吃三次.)
ələ okto əm iniŋ ilan mədan jəm.
279. Yes, I will. (明白了.)
saxə.
280. Bye. (再见!)
- aməl tsaj jo.

12. Season

281. The wind is very cold. (风很凉.)
odun gjak šaxulo.
282. It was so warm a few days ago. (几天前还很暖和呢.)
əm iniŋ oŋɲulo gjak sajn bi jə.
283. How fast the time flies! (时间过的真快啊.)
iniŋ banjixəniŋ gjak xodun.
284. The day has become shorter. (最近白天变短了.)
əltə iniŋ šun də iniŋ ffoxulo oxo.
285. Will it be as cold in this winter as the last winter? (这个冬大会象去年冬天那么冷吗?)
əl an tuli dulk an tuldili təsəg bikun no?

286. Will it be snow much, too? (会下大雪吗?)
amba niniŋ tuxum mutuxə no?
287. All of you should prepare well for the winter. (你们可得做好过冬的准备啊.)
so sakəmə bəlgə tuli əlin dili dulum.
288. You should look here and there around the house. (也应该把家里好好看看.)
si bo dolxi bə sakmə ta.
289. You should wear warm clothes. (要穿暖和点儿.)
xalxunŋə oto.
290. It is easy to catch a cold. (容易感冒.)
jokulmə šaulbum.
291. Take good care of yourself! (要注意健康.)
jokulmə bəj sajn.

13. Happy event

292. Do you have any good news? (有什么高兴的事儿吗?)
si aj ulgun bait bi no?
293. Yes, my younger brother will coming back today. (嗯, 今天弟弟回来.)
uŋ əjniŋ min do walɲ jixə.
294. Oh, you seems so delighted for that. (所以你看起来这么高兴啊.)
təsəg si tamə əsəg ulgun.
295. All of your family must be happy. (家里人一定都很高兴.)
bo njamə əm adili gəm ulgunjim ba.
296. Yes, all of us are waiting for him. (嗯, 大家都等着弟弟呢.)
uŋ, sasə gəčjə gəm do bə alim bi jə.
297. When my younger brother went, all of us were sorry. (弟弟走的时候大家都很伤心吧.)
do jawulə əlin də sasə gəčjə gəm gunin jobuxə.
298. My parents was very sorry for it. (特别是妈妈很舍不得吧.)
ənjə amə im jawulə bə čī ako.
299. We are very glad to meet him again. (再次见面很高兴.)
gəl əmdə sawuxə gjak ulgun.

300. A banquet will be held in your house. (家里该热闹了.)

301. 'Have a good time in talking with your younger brother!'

(和弟弟多说些话.)

do manḡa lod sakən majigə gisən gisələ ba.

14. Farewell

302. is it still early for the train's leaving? (离开车时间还早吧?)

sajən ilə əlin dili xaj wən də ba?

303. Yes it is. 40 minutes is left. (嗯, 还有40分钟.)

xaj dixə fəndzū bi jā.

304. I am so sorry that you must go. (你要走了, 真舍不得.)

bi jaam oxo. əmə ajkələ (literally 'I should go, but don't be sorry.')

305. I am sorry, too. (我也很舍不得.)

si jaamə bi je čiko.

306. Thank you for your hospitality so far. (这段时间多谢您的招待.)

307. I am sorry for having not been able to take care of you better. (没能好好照看您, 真是不好意思.)

308. Be sure to get in touch with me again. (一定要和我联系.)

əm gəlin mimbə jašigan bo.

309. Of course. (当然.)

310. I will miss you a lot. (我会很想你的.)

bi simbə gunim ja.

311. I will also miss you a lot. (我也会很想念这个地方的.)

bi əl banaba gjak gunim ja.

312. See you again! (再见!)

313. See you again! (再见!)

15. Needlework

314. Who has made this clothes? (这件衣服谁做的?)

aləm jilgə otuku wə wə aləxəniḡə?

315. My grandmother have made it. (我奶奶做的.)

min najna aləxəniḡə.

316. Her skill is very good! (手艺真好.)

gal wəjlə gjak sajn.

317. My grandmother sews very well. (我奶奶的线活儿做得很好.)

min najn niḡə gal wəjlə wəlim gjak sajn.

318. Then you have learned needle work from her, haven't you? (那你跟你奶奶学习做针线活了吗?)

si sin najnaj manḡa gal wəjlə wəlim tačixə no?

319. I learned from my grandmother little by little whenever I have time. (有空儿的时候就学一点儿.)

šol bisilə əlin də majigə tačixə.

320. But my skill is not so good. (可是做得不好.)

aləxəniḡ dajli ako.

321. What kind of needlework are you making nowadays? (最近做什么针线活儿吗?)

aləm učul si xaj gal wəjlə wəlixə no?

322. I am sewing a small bag. (正在做一个小兜子.)

altə əm jilgə otuku wə aləm bi jā.

16. Taste for tea

323. Would you like to drink something? (喝点儿什么吗?)

majigə aj jakə om no.

324. OK! (好.)

sajn.

325. What would you like to drink? (你要喝点儿什么?)

si aj jakə om?

326. I want to have a tea. (我要喝茶.)
bi ča muko om.
327. How do you like it? (要什么样的?)
aj duluniṅ bajm?
328. Would you like to have a strong tea? (要浓茶吗?)
si tumin ča bajm no?
329. I would like to make it thin. (要淡点儿的.)
maṅigə nitaniṅ bajm.
330. Would you like to have it with milk? (要加牛奶吗?)
ixan šun sindam no?
331. Please mix a little bit of cow milk for me. (请给我加一点儿牛奶.)
sim solim mində maṅigə ixan šun ajkəm bo.
332. How about putting some sugar? (放糖吗?)
šatən sindam no?
333. No sugar please! (不放糖.)
šatən sindal ako.
334. Here you are! (给您.)
sind bo.
335. Thank you! (谢谢.)
banika.

17. Hobby

336. What do you do when you are at leisure? (有空的时候做什么?)
šul bisilə əlin də si aj ganləm?
337. I go to mountain. (登山.)
alin paṅələm.
338. what do you like to do? (你做什么?)
si aj ganləm?
339. I like singing. (我喜欢唱歌.)
bi učun čialəm.
340. What songs do you like? (喜欢什么歌?)
si aj učun čialəm?

341. 'Gaoshan shuiliu' is my favorite song. (喜欢高山水流.)
dən alin muko əjil čjaṅṅə.
342. I like the song, too. (我也喜欢那首歌.)
bi je tələm učun bə čialəm.
343. Its melody is very exciting. (调子很欢快.)
—
344. How about sing the song together? (一起唱一唱, 好吗?)
əmbadə učum sajn no?

Appendix 3

Sentences for Grammatical Analysis

1. Nominals and case markers

1.1 Personal pronouns

(1) First person: plural (exclusive/inclusive)

1. We will go to the river, so, you, go to the mountain! (我们从河上过去, 你们走山路吧.)

məsə¹⁾ bila dili dulum jom, so alin ʃoxon dili jawu ba.

2. Let us go to the forest! (咱们一起去草原吧.)

məsə əmbadə olxo al də jo ba.

(2) Personal pronouns: singular

3. He went with me. (他和我一起离开了.)

tələ mim marŋə əmbadə fakʃixə.

4. I gave him this book. (我给了他这本书.)

bi ələ əm bitkə bə ində buxo.

5. He gave me that book. (他给了我这本书.)

tələ ələ bitki bə mində buxo.

6. I like you. (我喜欢你.)

bi simbə čjaŋŋə.

7. He likes you greatly. (你更喜欢他.)

1) As is clear from (10), (12) etc. below, Mr. Meng knows the difference of Exclusive form (bo) between inclusive form (mese).

bi tälə bə gjak čjaŋŋə.

8. He went together with you. (他和你一起离开了.)

tälə sim maŋŋə əmbadə fakjixə.

(3) Personal pronouns: plural

9. They went together with us. (他们和我们一起离开了.)

təsə məm maŋŋə əmbadə fakjixə.

10. We gave them this book. (我们给了他们这本书.)

bo ələm bitki bə čəndə buxo.

11. They gave us this book. (他们给了我们这本书.)

təsə ələm bitki bə mändə buxo.

12. We welcome you. (我们欢迎你们.)

bo sumbə čjaŋŋə.

13. You are keeping better company with him. (你们和他们相处得更近了.)

so čəm maŋŋə banjixəniŋ əməšši xanči oxo.

14. They went together with you. (他们和你们一起离开了.)

təsə sum maŋŋə əmbadə fakjixə.

(4) Declension of the Personal pronouns

15. my book (我的书.)

bitkə miniŋŋə~miniŋ bitkə.

16. Dont beat me! (别打我.)

mimbə əm tandələ.

17. Send me a letter! (给我寄信.)

mində jašixan bo.

18. He received a great help from me. (他得到了我很大的帮助.)

tälə min ajšələniŋŋə in gjak lod baxə.

19. Let me see! (我(让我)看看)

mində əmdə tabu.

20. Let us go with me! (跟我一起走吧.)

min maŋ əmbadə jawu ba.

21. Send me a postcard! (给我寄明信片.)

mində gətkun jašixan bo.

22. your (sg.) book (你的书)

sinŋ bitkə.

23. I will not beat you (sg.). (我不会打你.)

bi simbə tandəm mutulko.

24. I can send you (sg.) a letter. (我会给你寄信.)

bi sində jašixan bum mutum jā.

25. I received a great help from you (sg.). (我得到了你很大的帮助.)

bi sin ajšələyənŋŋə əməšši lod baxə.

26. Let you (sg.) see! (你(让你)看看)

simbə tabu.

27. I will go with you (sg.). (我会和你一起去.)

bi sim maŋŋə əmbadə jom mutum jā.

28. I will send you (sg.) a postcard. (我会给你寄明信片.)

bi sində gətkun jašixan bum mutum jā.

29. his/her book (他/她的书)

təliniŋ bitkə.

30. Dont beat him/her! (别打他/她)

tälə bə əm tandələ.

31. Send him/her a letter! (给他/她寄信.)

ində jašixan bo.

32. I received a great help from him/her. (我得到了他很大的帮助.)

bi in ajšələniŋŋə lod baxə.

33. Let him/her see! (他/她(让他/她)看看)

tələm də tabu.

34. I will go with him/her. (我会和他/她一起去.)

bi im maŋŋə əmbadə jom mutum jā.

35. Send him/her a postcard! (给他/她寄明信片.)

ində gətkun jašixan bo.

36. our book (我们的书.)

moniŋ bitkə.

37. Dont beat us! (别打我们.)

məmbə əm tandələ.

38. Send us a letter! (给我们寄信.)

mändə jašixan bo.

39. He received a great help from us. (他得到了我们很大的帮助.)

tälə mäsə ajšələyənŋŋə gjak lod baxə.

40. Let us see! (我们(让我们)看看)
mən də tabu.
41. Let us go with us! (我们一起去吧.)
bo əmbadə jawu ba.
42. Send us a letter! (给我们寄明信片.)
məndə gətkun jašixan bo.
43. your (pl.) book (你们的书)
soniŋ bitkə.
44. We will not beat you (pl.). (我们不会打你们.)
bo sumbə tandəm mutulko.
45. We will send you (pl.) this letter. (我们会给你们寄信.)
bo sundə jašixan bum mutum ja.
46. We received a great help from you (pl.). (我们得到了你们很大的帮助.)
bo sun ajšələyəniŋgə gjak lod baxə.
47. Let you (pl.) see! (你们(让你们)看看)
sundə tabu.
48. We will go with you (pl.). (我们会和你们一起去.)
bo sun maŋgə əmbadə jom mutum ja.
49. We will send you (pl.) a postcard. (我们会给你们寄明信片.)
bo sundə gətkun jašixan bum mutum ja.
50. their book. (他们的书.)
təsəniŋ bitkə.
51. Don't beat them! (别打他们.)
təsə bə əm tandələ.
52. Send them a letter! (给他们寄信.)
čəndə jašixan bo.
53. We received a great help from them. (我们得到了他们很大的帮助.)
bo čən məsədə ajšələyəniŋgə gjak lod baxə
54. Let them see! (他们(让他们)看看)
təsə bə tabu.
55. We will go with them. (我们会和他们一起去.)
bo čəm maŋgə əmbadə jom mutum ja.
56. Send them a postcard! (给他们寄明信片.)
čəndə gətkun jašixan bo.

(5) Genitive of the Personal pronouns

57. My mother is a teacher. (我妈妈是老师.)
miŋ ənjə ši bitk səwə.
58. Our mother is a teacher. (我们的妈妈是老师.)
mən ənniŋgə bitk səwə.
59. Your (sg.) mother is a teacher. (你妈妈是老师.)
sin ənniŋ ši bitk səwə.
60. Your (pl.) mother is a teacher. (你们的妈妈是老师.)
suwə ənniŋgə bitk səwə.
61. His mother is a teacher. (他妈妈是老师.)
tələ ənniŋ ši bitk səwə.
62. Her mother is a teacher. (她妈妈是老师.)
tələ ənniŋ ši bitk səwə.
63. Their mother is a teacher. (他们的妈妈是老师.)
təsə ənniŋgə bitk səwə.

1.2 Singular and plural

(1) Distinction forms

64. Manchu man (满洲人)
əmkə man njamə.
65. Manchu people (满洲人)
—
66. a man and a woman (一个男人和一个女人)
əmkə xax njamə əmkə xəx njam maŋgə.
67. men and women (男人们和女人们)
xax njamə xəx njamə.
68. student and teacher (学生和教师)
sajwə səwu maŋgə.
69. students and teachers (学生们和教师们)
sajwəməŋ səwuməŋ.
70. a cow and a horse (牛和马)
ixan molin maŋgə.
71. cows and horses (牛群和马群)
ixan adən molin adən maŋgə.

72. a flower and a bird (花儿和鸟儿)

ilxa čičikə maŋŋa.

73. flowers and birds (一堆花儿和一群鸟儿)

əm juł ilxa əm adən čičikə maŋŋa.

(2) Numerals and plurality markers

74. two horses (两匹马)

jiwali molin.

75. several countries (很多国家)

gjak lod gulun.

76. My grandfather is hundred years old. (我爷爷一百岁了。)

min jeje əm taŋ sə oxo.

1.3 Case and case markers

1.3.1 Nominative

77. I am a honest man. (我是一个正直的人。)

bi shi əmkə tondoku njamə.

78. A horse runs. (马跑。)

molin sujim.

79. Two persons came. (来了两个人。)

jo njam jixə.

1.3.2 Genitive

(1) General usages

80. The mother of my friend's came. (朋友的妈妈来了。)

guču əniniŋ jixə.

81. The teacher's house is at the center of the village. (老师的家在村子正中央。)

səwuniŋ bo toksu də dolin bi jə.

(2) Case markers of the subject of embedded sentence

82. This is a dress that my mother made. (这是我妈妈做的衣服。)

əl shi min ənniŋŋə aləxə otuku.

83. This is a book that I bought. (这是我买的书。)

əl shi bi udaxəniŋ bitkə.

(3) Expressions in genitive case

84. horse's head (马头)

molin xoto.

85. pork meat (猪肉)

wiŋgjə jali, ulgian jali.

86. dentist (牙科医生)

wəjxə tal xiansheng.

87. World champion (世界冠军)

88. the hand of the clock (表针)

89. college of education (师范大学)

90. Heilongjiang Province (黑龙江省)

91. breakfast (早饭)

əldə buda.

92. the price of a book (书价)

bitkə xuda.

93. timetable of train (列车时间表)

jaxə səjən əlin.

94. eye-glasses (眼镜)

95. Beijing city (北京市)

gimu kəčən.

96. your birthday! (你的生日)

sin banjixə iniŋ.

1.3.3 Accusative

(1) General usages

97. I bought rice in the market. (我在市场买来了。)

bi bəl wənčal ba də bələ udaxə.

98. My mother is waiting for us. (妈妈等我们。)

əniŋ məmbə alim bi ja.

(2) Indefinite object

99. My elder brother found money on the way. (我哥哥在路上捡到钱了.)

min agə joxon də jixa sənjim baxə.

100. Children are reading a book at home. (孩子们正在家读书.)

jusə gəm bo də bitki bə tam bi ja.

1.3.4 Instrumental

(1) General usages

101. We eat with chopsticks. (我们用勺子吃饭.)

bo sap dili buda jəm.

102. My father has made a table out of wood. (爸爸用木头做了桌子.)

amə mo dili dələn aləxə.

103. We came on horseback. (我们骑马来的.)

bo molin jolum jixəniŋgə.

104. It snows heavily in Beijing in winter. (北京冬天雪很大.)

gimu xəčən də tuli əlin də niniŋ gjak amba.

105. Mongolia is famous for its desert. (蒙古以沙漠有名./蒙古是沙漠有名的.)

(2) Comitative

106. I went to the forest with my mother. (我跟妈妈一起去林子里了.)

bi əni maŋga əmbadə tun də joxo

107. I read a book with my friend. (我和朋友一起读书了.)

bi guču maŋga əmbadə bitk taxə.

1.3.5 Dative

108. My father bought me a pair of shoes. (爸爸给我买了一双鞋.)

amə mində sok sawə udaxə.

109. I tell them a tale. (我给他们讲了以前的故事.)

bi čəndə əm iniŋ juk jaŋnanbuxo.

1.3.6 Locative

(1) Space

110. I am the tallest in our village. (我在我们村子里个子最高.)

bi mən tokso də min bəjə əməš dən.

111. He is living in Beijing. (他在北京生活.)

tələ gim kəčən də banjim.

112. The child is at school now. (孩子现在在学校.)

jusə əltə gəm bitk xolal ba də bim.

(2) Time

113. When I came, he was sleeping. (我来的时候他在睡觉.)

bi jisilə əlin də tələ amxəm bi ja.

114. Thank you for your helping me when I was in Qiqihar.

(谢谢你当我在齐齐哈尔的时候帮助我.)

banika, bi čičikal də bixə də si mində ajšələm.

1.3.7 Directional

(1) General usage

115. This car is coming to our village. (这辆车去我们村子.)

ələm səjən mun tokso də jomb ja.

116. You are going to the river for fishing? (你到江里去捉鱼还是到海里去捉鱼?)

海里去捉鱼?)

si bila də nimaxə ganəm.

(2) Indefinitive direction

117. A dog ran away outwards. (狗朝外边跑了.)

indaxo tulwali sufixə.

118. I don't know where my wife went away. (不知道妻子到哪儿去了.)

去了.)

xəxə jawu də yom bi ye salkuxo.

(3) Path: Passing point when the action is done

119. I returned on this road. (我顺着这条路回来了.)

bi ələm joxon bə jamə walin jixə.

120. I went to the river along snowy road and returned. (我沿着铺满雪的小路一直走到了江边回来了.)

沿着铺满雪的小路一直走到了江边回来了.)

bi ʃolo niniŋ saktəl ʃoxon dili bila ʃakə də innamə utka
walin ʃixə.

121. I came across the deep river on which the water was
near my belly. (我从没腰的深水里淌过来了.)
bi xatəlkə ʃumin muko dili ohm dulum ʃixə

1.3.8 Elative

122. Horses returned from the forest. (马群从森林里回来了.)
molin adən xajlin adən dili walin ʃixə
123. He fell from the horse. (他从马上摔下来了.)
tələ molin dili tuŋnam wašəxə
124. It takes three hours from the lake to the forest. (从湖水到
森林要三个小时.)

1.3.9 Abative

(1) Direction (starting point, source of the action)

125. I came from Sanjiazi. (我从三家子来.)
bi ilan bo dili ʃixə.
126. Mr. Meng returned from Harbin. (孟先生从哈尔滨回来了.)
Meng xiansheng čičikal dili walin ʃixə.

(2) Cause

127. His father died of an illness. (他爸爸因病去世了.)
təli aməniŋ nimkun baxəmə bičixə
128. I wept for joy. (我高兴得哭了.)
bi ulgun ʃixəniŋgə gəm sunguxə

(3) Comparison

129. Many people came today. (今天来了很多人.)
əniŋ sajn lod njam ʃixə.
130. More people came yesterday than today. (昨天比今天来的人更多.)
siskə əniŋ dili njam ʃixəniŋ hai lodo.
131. The most people will come tomorrow. (明天来的人可能会最多.)
čumaxə ʃisil njamə əxəči hai lodo.

132. This mountain is higher than that mountain. (这个山比那个
山更高.)
ələm alin tələm alin dili geng dən.
133. The elder brother is three years older than the younger
brother. (哥哥比弟弟大三岁.)
agə do dili ilan sə amba.
134. Make greater efforts! (再努力一些.)
zai majig kusun bajtil ja.

1.4 Personal possessive and reflexive expressions

(1) Personal possessive markers

135. My horse is at home. (我的马在家.)
min molin bo də bi ja.
136. Your horse runs fast. (你的马跑得很快.)
sini molin suʃiniŋ sajn xodun.
137. I make a better record than his elder brother. (我比他哥哥
学习好.)
bi in agə dili tačixəniŋ sajn.
138. This child's eyes are similar to his mother's ones. (这个孩子
的眼睛很像他妈妈.)
ələ aʃi ʃusə jasə banʃixəniŋgə əniŋgə əm adili.
139. Our village is very beautiful. (我们村子很漂亮.)
məsə tokso sajkən.
140. Where is your school? (你的学校在哪儿?)
sin tələ bit xolal ba jawu də bi ja?
141. He likes his children very much. (他很爱他的孩子们.)
tələ təl ʃusə bə gjak čialəm.

(2) Reflexive pronoun

142. I went there for the sake of myself. (我为了我自己, 去了那个
地方.)
bi min bəji ʃalin də təl ba də joxo.
143. You (sg.) went there for the sake of yourself. (你为了你自
己, 去了那个地方.)
si sin bəji ʃalin də tələm gadə joxo.

144. He went there for the sake of himself. (他为了他自己, 去了那个地方.)

tələ bəji jalin də towu də joxo.

145. We went there for the sake of ourselves. (我们为了我们自己, 去了那个地方.)

bo bəji jalin də towu də joxo.

146. You (pl.) went there for the sake of yourselves. (你们为了你们自己, 去了那个地方.)

so bəji jalin də towu də joxo.

147. They went there for the sake of themselves. (他们为了他们自己, 去了那个地方.)

təsə bəji jalin də towu də joxo.

(3) Reflexive possessive expressions

148. I finished eating meal and cleaned my teeth. (我吃完饭刷牙了.)

bi buda jəm wajəm wəjxə šuwajələxə.

149. I want to see my wife. (我想妻子.)

bi xəxə bə gunim.

150. I wrote a letter to my wife. (我给妻子写信了.)

bi xəxə də jašixan aləxə.

151. I let my wife write a letter. (我让妻子写信了.)

bi xəxə də aləxə jašixan alə.

152. I received a letter from my wife. (我接到妻子的信了.)

bi xəxə jašixan jixəniŋgə baxə.

153. I read a letter together with my wife. (我和妻子一起读了信.)

bi xəxə maŋ əmbadə jašixan xolaxə.

154. I went to the market on my way home. (我回家时顺路去了市场.)

bi bo də walin jixə də joxon daxəmə majmaj ba də joxo.

1.5 Postposition

155. It snowed from the morning to the evening. (雪从早到晚.)

nimiŋ əm əldə dili jamji siŋgən tuxoxo.

156. I fight for my country. (我为祖国而战.)

bi gulun jalin də ganlēm.

157. He is sleeping on the grass. (他正在草地上睡觉.)

tələ zengzai bjaŋgəm də amxəm.

158. I read a letter together with my wife. (我和妻子一起读信了.)

bi xəxə maŋ əmbadə jašixan xolaxə.

159. I am happy as you. (我像你一样幸福.)

bi sim maŋ əm adili xotul bi jə.

160. I am happy because of you. (我因你而幸福.)

bi sin jalin də xotulə bi jə.

161. I do hunting everyday. (我每天打猎.)

bi iniŋ dali awulēm.

162. Nobody knows except me. (除了我没有人知道.)

bi amxun sam gwanj gəm salko.

163. After my father had left, my mother came. (爸爸走了以后妈妈来了.)

amə jawuxə aŋ dili əni jixə.

164. According to the news, it snowed much in Mongolia. (据新闻报道说蒙古下了很大的雪.)

165. I saw no one on the way home. (回家的路上谁也没遇到.)

walin jil joxon də wə ye ačəxə ako.

166. Go before it rains. (下雨前走吧.)

axə axələ oŋgulo jawu ba.

167. Go after it stops raining. (雨停后再走吧.)

axə axəlkoxo si zai jawu ba.

168. Because it rained, we stayed at home. (因为下雨我们呆在家里了.)

axə axəl jalin də gəm bo bail bixə.

169. Return by 3 o'clock. (三点钟以前回来.)

ilan əlin oŋgulo walin jo.

170. I read a book from 2 o'clock till 3 o'clock. (两点到三点的时候我读书了.)

jo əlin ilan əlin əl sigdən də bi bitk taxə.

171. How long does it take from here to Harbin by car? (从这儿到哈尔滨开车多长时间?)

owu dili xaəlbin innamə səjəniŋ aisə gwajdam?

172. Baturu reads much to enter university. (巴图鲁为了上大学努力地学习.)

173. Baturu often talks about Korea. (巴图鲁常常说一些与韩国有关的话.)

174. Shi Junguang goes to school through the forest. (石君光穿过树林去上学.)

Shi junguang tund dulum bitk xolalanam.

175. Mr. Meng walked along the river. (孟先生是沿着江边走的.)

Meng xiansheng bila jakə bə jamə jaam bi jā.

176. It is difficult to commute to Harbin without a car. (没有车到哈尔滨上班很难.)

səjən ako xaelbin də ajkəm gjak kusun bajtələm.

177. School is far from the forest. (学校和林子是分开的.)

bitk xolal ba tun manḡə fakjixəniḡə.

178. You should study much in addition to Chinese. (要上人, 的话除了英语还要学很多东西.)

bitk xolam nikan gisən gisəlmə hai gwaniḡ sajn lod tačim.

179. According to the weather forecast, it is said that it snows heavily today. (天气预报说今天会下暴风雪.)

dunjixəniḡə əniḡ amba niniḡ tunḡan jā.

180. I went on foot, passing by school. (我从学校旁边经过.)

bi bitk xolal ba dalba dili dulun jixə.

181. He is just a young pupil. (他只不过是一个小学生.)

tələ gələ əmkə aji sajwə

182. He goes there instead of me. (他替我去那儿的.)

tələ mind xusaləm təwu də joxo.

2. Grammar of the verbals (1): Conjugational endings

2.1 Indicative mood

2.1.1 Present tense

(1) Singular

183. I smoke. (我抽烟.)

bi dangū om.

184. You smoke. (你抽烟.)

si dangū om.

185. He smokes. (他抽烟.)

tələ dangū om.

(2) Plural

186. We smoke together. (我们一起抽烟.)

bo əmbadə dangū om.

187. We smoke, but you (pl.) do not smoke. (我们抽烟, 可是你们不抽烟.)

bo dangū om kesi so dangū omulko.

188. You (pl.) smoke! (你们抽烟.)

so dangū omo.

189. They smoke. (他们抽烟.)

təsə dangū omə.

2.1.2 Past tense

(1) Singular

190. I went to school yesterday. (我昨天去学校了.)

bi siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.

191. You went to school yesterday. (你昨天去学校了.)

si siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.

192. He went to school yesterday. (他昨天去学校了.)

tələ siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.

193. We went to school yesterday. (我们昨天一起去学校了.)

məsə siskə əmbadə bitk xolal ba joxo.

(2) Plural

194. Yesterday, we read a book and you drew a picture. (我们昨天读书了, 你们画画了.)

bo siskə bitk xolaxə so njolgan njolḡəxə.

195. You (pl.) went to school yesterday. (你们昨天去学校了.)

so siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.

196. They went to school yesterday. (他们昨天去学校了.)

təsə siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.

(3) Various past tense markers

197. I was born in Beijing. (我出生在北京.)

- bi gim kəčən towu də banjixəniŋgə.
 198. He was born in Beijing. (他出生在北京)
 tələ gim kəčən də banjixəniŋgə.
 199. I came to Beijing yesterday. (我是昨天来北京的.)
 bi siskə gim kəčən də jixəniŋgə.
 200. I lived in Beijing ten years ago. (我10年前在北京生活过.)
 bi jwan ani oŋgulo gim kəčən də banjixə bixə.
 201. It rained yesterday. (昨天下雨了.)
 siskə axə axəxə.
 202. It has just stopped raining. (雨马上就停了.)
 axə daltī jiu axəlkuxə.
 203. Thank you for your help. (谢谢你的帮忙.)
 banika. si min ajšələxə.
 204. I studied Manchu for 10 years. (我学满语学了十年了.)
 bi man gisən tačīn joa ani oxo.
 205. I heard a lot about you. (我听说了很多关于你的事儿.)
 bi sajn lodo donjixə sin bəji də bajita.
 206. Once upon a time, there lived an old woman and
 men in a village. (从前, 在一个村子里住着一个老爷爷和一个老
 奶奶.)
 oŋgulo toksu də əm sag tajtaj sagdəsə bixə.

2.1.3 Future tense

(1) Singular

207. I will go to school tomorrow. (我明天要去学校.)
 bi čumaxə bitk xolal ba də jom gəmbi jə.
 208. You (sg.) will go to school tomorrow. (你明天要去学校.)
 si čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom gəm.
 209. He will go to school together tomorrow. (他明天要去学校.)
 tələ čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom gəm.

(2) Plural

210. We will go to school together tomorrow. (我们明天一起去学校.)
 məsə čumaxə əmbadə bitk xolal ba jom.

211. We will go to school tomorrow and you (pl.) will stay at
 home. (我们明天去学校, 你们在家.)
 bo čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom, so bo də bixə.
 212. You (pl.) will go to school tomorrow. (你们明天要去学校.)
 so čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom.
 213. They will go to school tomorrow. (他们明天要去学校.)
 təsə čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom.

2.2 Intentional mood

214. I will go there. (我要去那个地方.)
 bi tələm gada jom gəm.
 215. We will go there. (我们要去那个地方.)
 bo tələm gada jom gəm.

2.3 Imperative mood

(1) Typical imperative

216. Return home now! (现在回家去吧.)
 əltə bo wul jo ba.
 217. Please return home now! (现在请回家去吧.)
 əltə solimə bo wul jo ba.
 218. Now, all of you, return home! (现在都回家去吧.)
 əltə gəm bo wul jo ba.
 219. All of you, please return home now! (现在都请回家去吧.)
 əltə solim gəm bo wul jo ba.

(2) Special imperative: delayed command

220. How about going tomorrow or the day after tomorrow?
 (明天或后天再走吧.)
 čumaxə čolo də jawu ba.
 221. I wish you will come to my house again! (欢迎下次再来我家.)
 si min bo jioči bi gjak čjaŋgə.

(3) Special imperative: for the third person

222. Let him return home! (把他送回家去吧.)

tələ bə bo də bənə bə.

223. Let them return home! (把他们送回家去吧.)

təsə bə gəm bo də bənə bə.

(4) Special imperative: wish, hope

224. May everything become as you wish! (事事如愿)

bajt bajti gəm gunin də ičəŋ.

225. Forgive me! (请原谅.)

—

226. Cheers for our country! (祖国万岁.)

gulun bo tumun sə.

(5) Persuading mood

227. Let's go together! ((我们)都一起走吧.)

bo gəm əmbadə jawu bə.

228. Let's read a book together! ((我们)一起看书吧.)

bo əmbadə bitk ta bə.

2.4 Verbal noun suffixes

(1) Nominal clause

229. I heard the news that you came here yesterday. (我听说你
昨天来这儿了.)

bi dunjixəniŋ si siskə owu də jixə.

230. I am happy that you came here. (我很高兴你来这儿.)

bi sajn ulgun si owu də jixə.

231. It is not good for health to eat sugar much. (糖吃多了对身体
不好.)

shatang lod jāči bəj də dali ako.

232. I heard the news that he had come back. (我听到他回来的消
息了.)

bi sim walin jixə jašixan bə donjixə.

(2) Attributive clause

233. I am reading a book that I bought yesterday. (我正在读昨天
买的书.)

bi zəŋg siskə udaxə bitki bə xolam bi jā.

234. There is no pupil who knows it. (没有一个学生知道这个.)

əmkə saiwə saniŋ gəm ako.

235. I bought a book that I will study. (我买了我要读的书.)

bi udaxə bi tačim gəm bitkə

236. textbook (教科书)

saiwu tačibunigŋə bitkə.

2.5 Connective suffixes

2.5.1 Simultaneous relation

(1) Two actions happen parallel

237. We talked laughing. (我们笑着说话.)

bo injimə gisən gisələm.

238. Children came in running. (孩子们跑着回来了.)

jusə itjə sujim bajljə walin jixə.

(2) Two clauses have different subjects

239. My mother eats fish, my father eats meat. (妈妈吃鱼, 爸爸吃
羊肉)

ənjə nimaxə jəm, amə xoni jali jəm.

240. I sang a song, so did he. (我唱歌他也唱歌了.)

bi ućum tələ ye gəl ućum.

241. I sang a song and also drank wine. (我唱歌了和喝酒.)

bi ućun ućuluxə ye alki omuxə.

2.5.2 Successive relation

(1) Actions happen successively

242. I ate breakfast, and went to school. (我吃完早饭就去学校了.)

bi əldə buda jəm wajəmə utka bitk xolal ba joxo.

243. Yesterday, I bought a book, and came back home. (我昨天
买完书就回家来了.)

bi siskə bitkə bə udam wajəmə utka bo wul walin jixə.

244. He sang a song, and then went out. (他唱完歌出去了.)

tələ ućum wajəmə čućim jawəxə.

245. He sang a song. And after that, he drank wine. (他唱歌了, 然后又喝酒了.)
 tələ učuluxə wəjəxə alki omuxə.

2.5.3 Conditional relation

(1) Anterior clause expresses condition or assumption

246. If you go, I will go too. (你走的话我也走.)
 si jawuči bi gəl jaam.
247. If you make a good record, you will be praised. (你如果学习好的话会得到表扬的.)
 si bitk xolaniṅ sajn oči si amələ əməš sajn baxəniṅ
248. If they want to come, let them come. (他们想来这儿的话就让他们来.)
 təsə owu də jisil čjanṅə jiu jikənə.

2.5.4 Opportunity relation

249. Let us do hunting while we are going to the mountain.
 (登山的同时顺便打打猎.)
 alin pašələ əlin də gəl majixə awuləm.
250. I would like to drop in your home while I am going to the village. (去那个村子的同时顺便也想去你家看看.)
 tələ toksu də jooči sin bo də gəl əmdə tanəm.

2.5.5 Concessive relation

251. I sang a song, but he did not. (我唱歌了, 他没唱.)
 bi učuluxə in učulə ako.
252. He sang a song. But I did not sing a song. (他唱歌了, 可是托娅没唱歌.)
 tələ učuluxə bi učulə ako.

2.5.6 Causal relation

253. Mr. Meng sings Manchu songs well, because he is Manchu.
 (孟先生是满洲人, 东满洲歌唱得好.)
 Meng xiansheng man njamə əl jalin də, in učulniṅ sajn.
254. Baturu is Manchu, therefore he sings Manchu songs well.
 (巴圖魯是满洲人, 所以满洲歌唱得好.)

255. Mr. Meng sings Manchu songs well, for he is Manchu. (孟先生的满洲歌唱的好, 因为他是满洲人.)
 Meng xiansheng učulniṅ sajn in man njam jalin də.

2.5.7 Optional relation

256. Mr. Meng sings a song or dance in the night. (孟先生到晚上的时候不是唱歌就是喝酒.)
 Meng xiansheng jamji innamə učulukuči utka alki om.

3. Grammar of the verbals (2): Derivational suffixes

3.1 Causative voice

257. I brought water. (我拿水来了.)
 bi muko gaṅəxə.
258. My mother let me bring water. (妈妈让我拿水来.)
 ənjə mində aləm muko gaṅə.
259. I killed a chicken. (我抓到了一只鸡.)
 bi əm čoko jaam baxə.
260. I made my younger brother kill a chicken. (我让我弟弟抓了一只鸡.)
 bi min do də aləm əm čoko jawə.
261. My younger brother went to school. (我弟弟去学校了.)
 min do bitk xolal ba joxo.
262. My mother let my younger brother go to school. (妈妈让我弟弟去学校了.)
 ənjə min do də aləm bitk xolal ba joxo

3.2 Passive voice

263. A hunter has caught a hare. (猎人抓到了兔子.)
 awul njam gulmaxə jaam baxə.
264. A hare was caught by a hunter. (兔子被猎人抓到了.)
 gulmaxə awulə njam də jaam baxə.

265. I heard a sound of a bell. (我听到钟声了.)
bi jilxan dunjixə.
266. A sound of a bell was heard from far away. (远处传来钟声.)
gol dili ajkəm jilgəniṅ jilgan.
267. His father built a new house last year. (他爸爸去年盖了一栋新房子.)
tələ amə duləkə ani əmkə iči bo aləxə.
268. This house was build by my father last year. (这个房子是去年爸爸盖的.)
əl bo duləkə ani amə aləxəniṅgə.

3.3 Reflexive voice

269. My mother is washing clothes. (我妈妈洗衣服.)
min ənjə otuku owum.
270. I bathe in the river. (我在河里洗澡.)
bi bila də owuššəm.
271. He hid my book behind the door. (他把我的书藏起来了.)
in min bitki bə wəči amxi də ukaboxo.
272. He hid himself behind the door. (他藏在门后面)
tələ wəči amxi də ukaboxo.

3.4 Reciprocal voice

273. My mother and my father are talking together. (我妈妈和我爸爸说话.)
min ənjə min amə maṅ gisən gisələm.
274. Two persons are fighting each other. (两个人打架.)
jwə njam talnam.

3.5 Comitative voice

275. We two beat the person. (我们两个人把那个人打了.)
man jwə njamə tələm njam bə tandəxə.
276. I built a house with my younger brother. (我和弟弟一起盖了房子.)
bi do manṅa əmbadə bo aləxə.

277. I read a book with the friend at school. (我在学校和朋友一起学习.)
bi bitk xolal ba də guču maṅgə əmbadə bitk xolam.

3.6 Progressive aspect

278. It is snowing now. (现在在下雪.)
əltə nimir niman bi jə.
279. I am eating a meal now. (我现在在吃饭.)
bi əltə buda jəm.
280. He is reading a book now. (他正在看书.)
tələ əltə bitk tam.

3.7 Repetitive aspect

281. I read a book. (我看书.)
bi bitk tam.
282. I read this book again and again. (我反复看这本书.)
bi ələm bitki bə udu mədan taxə.

3.8 Presumption

283. He is reading a book now. (他正在看书.)
tələ əltə zeng bitk tam bi jə.
284. It seems that now he is reading a book. (他现在好像在看书.)
tələ əltə bitk talə gəskə.
285. It looks as if it is going to rain today. (怎么看今天都像要下雨.)
əniṅ əgəči axə axəm jə.
286. Father beats his child. (爸爸打孩子.)
amə juṣə bə tandəm.
287. It seems that father is beating his child. (好像爸爸在打孩子.)
amə juṣə bə tandələ gəskə.

3.9 Intention

288. He came to this village to see his friend. (他是为了见朋友到这个村子来的.)

tələ gučum tal gaskə əl toxsu jixəniŋgə.

289. I am going to a shop to buy a bottle of liquor. (我去商店买酒了.)

bi jak wəŋčal ba joxo alki udaxə.

4. Copulas

4.1 Present

290. He is a teacher. (他是老师.)

təl shi səwə.

4.2 Past

291. He was a teacher. (他曾经是老师.)

ongulo səwə bixə.

5. Usages of the auxiliary verbal constructions

5.1 "to exist/to be"

(1) As a main verb

292. I was at home. (我在家了.)

bi bo də bixə.

293. He has a son. (他有儿子.)

tələ xaxaji bi.

(2) Progressive aspect: present

294. I am reading a book now. (我现在在看书.)

bi əltə bitkə tam bi ja.

295. You are reading the book now. (你现在在看书.)

si əltə bitk tam.

296. He is reading the book now. (他现在在看书.)

tələ əltə bitki tam.

(3) Progressive aspect: past

297. When my father returned, I was reading a book. (爸爸回来的时候我正在看书.)

amə walin jilə əlin də bi bitki bə tam bixə.

298. When your father returned, you were reading a book. (爸爸回来的时候你正在看书.)

amə walin jisilxə əlin də si bitki bə tam bixə.

299. When father returned, his son was reading a book. (爸爸回来的时候儿子正在看书.)

amə walin jilə əlin də xaxaji bitki bə tam bixə.

(4) Progressive aspect: future

300. I will be reading a book at school tomorrow. (我明天会在学校学习.)

bi čumaxə bitk xolal ba də bitk xolam mutum.

301. You will be reading a book at school tomorrow. (你明天会在学校学习.)

si čumaxə bitk xolal ba də bitk xolam mutum.

302. He will be reading a book at school tomorrow. (他明天会在学校学习.)

tələ čumaxə bitk xolal ba də bitk xolam mutum.

(5) Progressive: situation continuity

303. You, wear the hat! (你戴着帽子!)

si maoli kətə!

304. My father is already at home. (爸爸已经回家了.)

amə əmgili bo də walin jixə.

5.2 "to become"

(1) As a main verb

305. I became an undergraduate last year. (我去年成为大学生了.)

bi dulkə ani daxuesheng oxo.

(2) Permission

306. You may smoke here. (在这儿可以吸烟.)

owu də danggu om mutum.

307. You may leave now. (你现在可以走了.)
 si əltə jawuči oxo.

(3) inchoative

308. It has just begun to rain. (好像马上就要下雨了.)
 əltə axə axəxəm bi jā.
 309. He has just gone to school. (他刚刚去学校了.)
 tələ tini bitk xolal ba joxo.

5.3 "to receive"

(1) As a main verb

310. I received a gift from my father. (我收到了爸爸给我的礼物了.)
 amə mində buxəniŋ jak gəm bəlgim baxə.

(2) Benefit

311. I bought new clothes for me. (我买了新衣服.)
 bi iči otuku udaxə.
 312. I adopted the child for me. (我把他认作我的养子了.)
 bi ələ bə min gan xaxaji takəxə.
 313. I learned the Manchu language for me. (我学习了满语.)
 bi man gisən tačixə.

5.4 "to give"

(1) As a main verb

314. My teacher gave me a book. (老师给了我一本书.)
 səwə mində əm bitk buxo.
 315. My father gave me a nice present. (爸爸给了我很好的礼物.)
 amə mində sajn jakə buxo.

(2) Benefit

316. I told my teacher about my village for him. (我给老师讲了关于我们村子的故事)
 bi səwu də mun toksu jugu bə jaŋnan buxo.
 317. I read a book for my mother. (我给妈妈读书了.)

bi əni də bitki bə xolam buxo.

318. My mother sang a nursery song for her baby. (妈妈给孩子们唱了摇篮曲.)
 ənjə jusə də učun učuləxə.

5.5 "to see"

(1) As a main verb

319. I saw a fish in the river. (我在河里看到鱼了.)
 bi bila dolxi də nimaxə sawəxə.

(2) Attempt

320. Try to wear a new clothes! (试一下儿新衣服吧.)
 iči otuku bə otum ta.
 321. I bought and brought some pastry. Taste! (我买点心回来了, 尝尝吧.)
 bi əwun udam gaḵəxə. so gəm jəm ta.

5.6 "to be able to"

322. I can read a book. (我能读书.)
 bi bitk xolam mutum.
 323. He can read a book. (他能读书.)
 tələ bitk xolam mutum.
 324. He can not read a book. (他不能读书.)
 tələ bitk xolam mutulko.

5.7 "to have to"

325. I must leave today. (我今天得走了.)
 bi əniŋ jaam oxo.
 326. You read through this book within four days! (你四天内得把这本书看完.)
 si duin iniŋ dolxi də əl bitki bə tam wajəm.

6. Negative sentence, interrogative sentence, quotations

6.1 Nominal negation

327. I am a student. (我是学生.)
bi *shi* sajwə~bi sajwə ino.
328. I am not a student. (我不是学生.)
bi sajwə wakə.
329. I was not a student at that time. (那个时候我不是学生.)
tələ naskun də bi sajwə wakə.
330. He is an adult. (他是大人.)
tələ amba njam ino.
331. He is not an adult. (他不是大人.)
tələ amba njam wakə.
332. He was not an adult at that time yet. (那个时候他还没长大.)
tələ naskun də in *hai* amba mutuxə ako.

6.2 Adjectival negation

333. That child is pretty. (那个孩子漂亮.)
tələ aji jusə sajn.
334. That child is not pretty. (那个孩子不漂亮.)
tələ jusə dali ako.
335. The child was not pretty at that time. (那个时候还不漂亮.)
tələ naskun də *hai* dali ako

6.3 Verbal negation

6.3.1 Present tense

(1) Simple negation

336. I do not go to school today. (我今天不去学校.)
bi əniŋ bitk xolal ba jolko.
337. You do not go to school today. (你今天不去学校.)

si əniŋ bitk xolal ba jolko.

338. He does not go to school today. (他今天不去学校.)

tələ əniŋ bitk xolal ba jolko.

339. He have no money. (他没钱.)

tələ jixa ako.

(2) Negation of ability

340. I can not go to school now. (我现在不能去学校.)
əltə bi bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.
341. You can not go to school now. (你现在不能去学校.)
si əltə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.
342. He can not go to school now. (他现在不能去学校.)
tələ əltə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.

6.3.2 Past tense

(1) Simple negation

343. I did not go to school yesterday. (我昨天没去学校.)
bi siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako.
344. You did not go to school yesterday. (你昨天没去学校.)
si siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako.
345. He did not go to school yesterday. (他昨天没去学校.)
tələ siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako.
346. He had no money. (他曾经没有钱.)
tələm də jixa ako.

(2) Negation of ability

347. I could not go to school yesterday. (我昨天没能去学校.)
bi siskə bitk xolal ba də jom mutulko.
348. You could not go to school yesterday. (你昨天没能去学校.)
si siskə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.
349. He could not go to school yesterday. (他昨天没能去学校.)
tələ siskə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.

6.4 Negative imperative

350. Do not wear the clothes! (别穿那件衣服.)

əm tələm otuku bə otulə.

351. Do not eat that! (别吃那个.)

tələ ʃak bə əm ʃoxulə.

352. Do not touch with your hand! (别用手摸.)

əm galəxə ʃamə bišənam.

353. No trespassing! (外人禁止出入.)

tulxi njamə owu də čučim došum oʃulko.

354. No smoking! (禁烟.)

damxə əm omulo.

6.5 Negative polarity

355. He cannot speak Manchu at all. (他根本不会满语.)

tələ man gisən əm majig ye mutulko

356. He will never go to that place. (他最后也没有再去那个地方.)

tələ aməšši amalə ye tələ ba də joxo ako.

6.6 Interrogative sentence

(1) Present

357. Are you a pupil? (你是学生吗?)

si sajwu inu ma?

358. Is he a teacher? (他是老师吗?)

tələ sawu no?

(2) Past

359. Did you go to school yesterday? (你昨天去学校了吗?)

si siskə bitk xolal ba joxə no?

360. Did your grandmother come from Qiqihar or from Harbin?

(奶奶是从俄罗斯来的, 还是从蒙古来的?)

najnaj čičikal dili ʃixəniŋgə haishi xaəlbīn dili ʃixəniŋgə?

(3) With interrogatives

361. Who are you? (你是谁?)

si wə bixə?

362. Who is the old woman? (那位是谁?)

tələ əngu wə?

(4) with interrogatives

363. When did you come here? (你是什么时候来这儿的?)

si aj əlin də owu də ʃixəniŋgə?

364. How many people are there in this village? (这个村子有几户人家?)

aləm tokso udali njam bi jə?

365. From where your grandfather comes? (爷爷从哪儿来?)

jeje jawu dili ʃixəniŋgə?

(5) Negative questions

366. You did not go to school yesterday, did you? (你昨天没去学校吧?)

si siskə bitk xolal ba joxə ako ba?

367. No, I did not go. (嗯, 没去.)

əŋ joxə ako.

368. Yes, I did go. (没有, 去了.)

ako, joxo.

6.7 Quotation

369. I asked. "Did my father come?" (我问“爸爸来了吗?”)

bi fənʃim “amə ʃixə no?”.

370. I asked my mother if father had come or not. (我问爸爸来了吗, 他说没来.)

bi fənʃim amə walin ʃixəno? tələ gisələm ʃixə ako.

371. My mother told that he had not come. (妈妈说他没来.)

ənjə gisələm tələ ʃixə ako.

372. I thought that if my father would come, it would be nice. (我想“爸爸要是来了就好了”。)

bi gunim amə ʃiči utka sajn oxo.

373. I thought that it would be nice if my father would come. (我想爸爸要是来了就好了.)

bi gunim amə walin ʃiči utka sajn oxo.

7. Special constructions

374. Mr. Meng sings a song in Manchu or Chinese. (孟先生用满语或汉语唱歌.)

Meng xiansheng man gisəndili nikan gisəndili ućun ućulum.

375. If Mr. Meng sings a song, Mr. Shen drinks wine. (如果孟先生唱歌的话, 沈先生就喝酒.)

Meng xiansheng ućun ućuləči Shen xiansheng utka alki om.

376. If Mr. Meng begins singing a song, he sings it to the end. (孟先生如果一开始唱歌的话, 就一定唱完.)

Meng xiansheng da də ućun ućuləči əm gilin ućun ućulə wajəm.

377. Though being poor, he is happy. (他虽然穷, 可是很幸福.)

tələ tal də əməšši jadələ keshi iniŋ banjixəniŋ gjak xotulə bi.

378. If you begin singing a song, do it to the end. (既然已经开始唱歌了, 就唱完吧.)

—

379. Sing a song, or dance. (唱歌, 要不就跳舞吧.)

—

References

- Enhebatu [恩和巴图] (1995), *Manyu kouyu yanjiu* [满语口语研究], Huhhot [呼和浩特]: Neimenggu daxue chubanshe [内蒙古大学出版社].
- Ikegami, Jiro [池上二良] (1999), *Manshugo kenkyu* [满洲語研究], Tokyo [東京]: Kyukoshoin [汲古書院].
- Ji Yonghai [季永海], Zhao Zhizhong [赵志忠], and Bai Liyuan [白立元] eds. (1989), *Xiandai manyu babaiju* [现代满语八百句], Beijing [北京]: Zhongyang minzuxueyuan chubanshe [中央民族学院出版社].
- Kawachi, Yoshihiro [河内良弘], and Kiyose, Gisaburo [清瀬義三郎則府] (2002), *Manshugo bungo nyumon* [满洲語文語入門], Kyoto [京都]: Kyoto daigaku shuppankai [京都大学学術出版会].
- Kim Juwon [김주원] (1993), *Moeumjohwaeui yeongu* [모음조화의 연구], Gyeongsan [경산]: Yeongnam daihakgyo chulpanbu [영남대학교 출판부].
- Ko Dongho [고동호] (1999), "Samgaja Manjueoeui i yegi donghwa [三家子 만주어의 i 예기 동화]", *Altai Hakpo* [알타이학보] 9: 11-38.
- Kono, Rokuro [河野六郎] (1944), "Manshukoku kokuka chiho ni okeru Manshugo no ichi tokushoku [满洲国黑河地方に於ける满洲語の一特色]", *Gakuso* [学叢] 3, also in *Kono Rokuro chosakushu* [河野六郎著作集] (1979: 537-556).
- Qinggeltei [清格尔泰] (1982), "Manzhouyu kouyu yuyin [满洲语口语语音]", *Neimenggu daxue jinian xiaoqing ershiwu zhounian xueshu lunwenji* [内蒙古大学纪念校庆二十五周年学术论文集], pp.23-73, Neimenggu daxue [内蒙古大学], Huhhot [呼和浩特].
- Seong Baeg-in [성백인] (1981), *Manjueo eumunron yeongu* [만주어음운론 연구], Seoul [서울]: Myongji daehak chulpanbu [명지대학출판부].
- Seong Baeg-in [성백인] (1999), *Manjueowa altaieohak yeongu* [만주어와 알타이어학 연구], Seoul [서울]: Taehaksa [태학사].
- Wang Qingfeng [王庆丰] (2005), *Manyu yanjiu* [满语研究], Beijing [北京]: Minzu chubanshe [民族出版社].

Zhao Aping [赵阿平] and Chao Ke [朝克] (2001), *Heilongjiang xiandai manyu yanjiu* [黑龙江现代满语研究], Harbin [哈尔滨]: Heilongjiang jiaoyu chubanshe [黑龙江教育出版社].

Zhao Jie [赵杰] (1989), *Xiandai manyu yanjiu* [现代满语研究], Beijing [北京]: Minzu chubanshe [民族出版社].

Abstract

Materials of Spoken Manchu

This book offers spoken Manchu data and a brief linguistic description of spoken Manchu used in Sanjiazi village, Fuyu county in China. This book is a report of our fieldwork research that we carried out as part of the research project — REAL (Researches on Endangered Altaic Languages) — of the Altaic Society of Korea.

Manchu language is spoken by less than 10 speakers, who are over 70 years old. This language is classified as a 'nearly extinct language.' In May, 2005 and in February, 2006, we interviewed our consultant Mr. Meng Xianxiao. He learnt Manchu from old people at the village. Based on our questionnaire, we have recorded about 1,800 items, 340 conversational sentences and 370 sentences for grammatical analysis. As Manchu is a nearly extinct language, we could find many common phenomena which dying languages share.

Recently Manchu is educated at an elementary school in Sanjiazi village. A combination of local education authorities' effort and students passion for reading their texts in their native tongue would lead us to have a hope for the survival of Manchu.